

INSTITUTE OF HISTORY AND PHILOLOGY
ACADEMIA SINICA

Special Publications No. 74

SPOKEN TIBETAN TEXTS

Volume 2

by

Kun CHANG and Betty Shefts CHANG

with the help of Nawang Nornang and Lhadon Karsip

Nankang, Taipei, Taiwan, ROC

1978

SPOKEN TIBETAN TEXTS VOL. 2

Published by Institute of History and Philology

Academia Sinica

Nankang, Taipei 115

Republic of China

Contents

Foreword		1
Texts		1
t̲aaqāā	Post Office	1
tshēētsōō	Selling Vegetables	9
k̲am̲t̲t̲ tshōqāā	The Shop of a Chinese	24
nām̲tsōō	Selling n̲āpū	34
phēēpōō tshōqāā	The Shop of a Nepalese	50
qhācēē tshōqāā	A Moslem's Shop	59
ḡōpcēē tsōōnēē	A Seller of Jewelry	72
tātsōō	Selling Horses	97
m̲apū thūp̲a.	A Mother and Son Meeting	125
m̲ēcōō	Medical Treatment	169
t̲ēētsōō	Selling Rice	183
l̲īq̲ā	A Picnic	210
āapō	Construction	264

Foreword

In the Introduction to Volume 1 of these texts we went in some detail into what we felt were the features of the phonology necessary to enable the reader to interpret our transcription. Here we offer only a few supplementary remarks.

These texts are transcriptions of taped conversations. When we asked Mr. Nornang and Mrs. Karsip to repeat what they had said, word by word, there were sometimes discrepancies in the original and the repetition. In the first volume, we generally favored the taped version. We now give in footnotes the forms as they were repeated. (On page 4 of this volume, for example, ṭhaqlā was the form on tape.) In the Addenda and Corrigenda of the final volume of texts, we shall include such footnotes for the texts of the first volume. (We had projected just two volumes of texts, but our material has proved too extensive.)

We mentioned the occurrence of extra stress in one reduplication stress type, where the reduplicate has tertiary stress (Vol. 1, p. xxxv, e.g. ṇṭṭ ṇi 'two each'). In another stress type, the reduplicate has at least as much stress as the word it duplicates. That is, it has either primary or extra stress. Such an example is sōōpā sōōpā 'very fresh' (Vol. 2, p. 13), where the second sōōpā has more stress and higher pitch than the first. The semantic contrast of these two stress types is clear from these examples. (We shall treat redupli-

cation at greater length elsewhere.) Extra stress also occurs in the sometimes affixed sentence particles (-)nT (e.g. yöpēēnT, Vol. 2, p. 43), (-)nā (e.g. repēēnā, Vol. 2, p. 153), and (-)tā (e.g. ṭhiyāātā, Vol. 2, p. 147).

For a smoother or more colloquial translation, we have sometimes used indirect discourse where Tibetan has direct discourse. Since we have inserted quotation marks in the transcription, this does not make for any ambiguity.

Kun Chang and Betty Shefts Chang

ṭaaqāā

Post Office

P: Postmaster (Mr. Normang); C: Customer (Mrs. Karsip)

C: ṭḷqṭūū laa, ṇa, hōō qhi
lunpāl nee yōōpā yīī.

Postmaster, I've come from the
Hor territory.

P: ǒǒǒ.

Ah, yes.

C: ānṭ, ṇa, yiqṭ kēē, tīṭēē
chesā thōō māñūū. tha, yiqṭ
thi tīnēē tāānā, šiqḷtse la
ṭuqṭ repēē?

And then, I haven't seen this
sort of place where you mail
letters. Now, if I send this
letter from here, will it go
to Shigatse?

P: šiqḷtse la šārkaā ṭuqṭ reē.
šiqḷtse la tāānēē, šiqḷtse
la ṭuqṭ reē. yāā khērāā
kaqāā ḥōō la phāā tāānēē,
ṭuqṭ reē. ānṭ, ṭhomō, phārṭ,
topāā ē ṭuqṭ reē. thāā ṇepōō
cheēnā, chūšūū pḷtōō tāānēē,
ṭuqṭ reē.

It will go straight to Shigatse.
If you send it to Shigatse, it
will go to Shigatse. On the
other hand, if you send it off
to India, it will go there. Or
then, it will also go to ṭhomō
or phārṭ, around there. If you
consider places nearby, if you
send it to chūšūū, it will go
there, too.

C: kaqāā lʌ tʉqT ā yöö.

I don't suppose it would go to India.

P: kaqāā lʌ tʉqT reè.

Yes, it would go to India.

C: āāā, kaqāā kanāà qhapāā
lèè tʉqT repēè?

Ah, it would go to India, China
--just everywhere?

P: kaqāā ŋɔɔ lʌ tʉqT reè.
tha kanāà lʌ maa, qhām ŋɔɔ
lʌ chɛɛnā, chāmto pʌtōō
tʉqT reè, ŋɛɛmāà nɛɛ.

It would go to India. Now,
as for down to China, if you're
talking about Khams, it would
go as far as chāmto [in Khams],
that is, before.

C: āā lɛɛ. ʌnT, mm ... yiqT
tāātāā mētāā qhʌtsēè yɔɔ
reè? qhōō chTcūū.

Oh, I see. And then, mm ...
how many different ways of sending
letters are there? That is, the
different amounts charged.

P: āā, tha, khērāā qhi thi qhɛɛ
chTcūū reè. qhɛɛ chēpō chɛè
ni, kɔqa chi tūūkū yɔɔ reè,
"thepkēè" sɛnɛɛ chi. tēè
tāānā nT, tēètsʌ nɛè ē chTqT
reè. yāā, yiqT kūūmʌ nʌpōō
šaayāà chi yɔɔ reè. ti tāā-

Ah, now, that depends on the
degree of importance of these
things of yours. When they're
important, there's a quicker
thing that can be sent, called
"registered mail". If you send
them as this, it will cost a

nā nT, tēētsa nēēqōō chūqT
 reē. ānT yāā, ŋūūtsT thā
 cētāā yīīnā nT, ānT, thaqēē
 tsT qhi, nēē chTcūū qni lā
 yōō reē.

C: āā lēē. ŋūūtsT šutūū, ānT
 qhāēē cheqo reē?

P: ānT, khērāā ŋūūtsT rāpā
 tītēē kaqāā lā phāā, ŋūūcT
 kōqo yōōnā nT, yīqT nāpōō
 qōō nāā lā lūū; ānT, nātsōō,
 tīī nāā lā ŋūūtsT yōō sūūnā,
 tīqT reē. yīcT mīcT mT
 tēē nāqo marēē. khērāā qhi
 theētsē thi yaqō chī kōqo

little more, too. On the other
 hand, there are those which are
 put together with the ordinary
 letters. If you send these,
 you are charged a little less.
 And then, also, in the case of
 checks and so forth, then, there
 is a cost of payment which
 differs accordingly [i.e.
 according to the amount of the
 check].

Oh, I see. When you get a
 check, then, how do you have
 to do it?

And then, if you want to send
 this sort of check off to India,
 or make a currency exchange, put
 it in an envelope together with
 a letter; and then, if you tell
 us there's a check in it, it'll
 be all right. You don't, by
 any means, have to show it.

reè. ʌnT, "tèè ... ɲũũ
 tʌqʌtsʌ chi yɔ̃ɔ̃" s chɛè
 ɲʌtsɔ̃ sũũnʌ, ʌnT ɲʌtsɔ̃
 tʰaqɛɛ tsTɪ qhi phāā, tɔ̃ɔ̃yāā
 thi qhɛɛ chɛè cɛɛ tʌqT reè.
 'qhōrāā yāā tɛ̀ɛtsʌ, āā,
 tʰaqʌā¹ thi tɛ̀ɛtsʌ chTqT
 reè.

1: tʌqʌā

C: āā lɛɛ.

P: ʌnT, khērāā lʌ kũũ mɛɛnā,
 yāā tɔ̃pāā phāā tshũũ tʌqo
 yōōnā, ʌnT ɲɛè rɔ̃ɔ̃ chɛè qo.

C: ʌnT, ɲɛɛ yɪqT nāā lʌ tshāmre
 p̄ar rʌpʌ tʃtɛ̀ɛ cTtāā lʌuqT
 yō̃. thɛ̀tsɔ̃ lʌʌqT mɛ̀ɛ tɔ̃ɔ̃?

P: kũ̀nèè lʌʌqT marèè. ɲʌtsɔ̃
 tèè, khērāā qhi yɪqT tshũũ

You do have to fix this seal
 (on it) properly. And then,
 if you tell us "Here ... I
 have about so much money",
 then, as for the mailing, we
 accordingly send it as something
 which is more important. For
 that, however, it's a little,
 ah, the postage is a little
 higher.

Oh, I see.

But then, if you don't know
 about something and want to
 send things here or there
 around here, then I'll help
 you.

And then, sometimes I put these
 sorts of photos and so forth in
 my letters. Might these things
 get lost?

No, they'll never get lost.

As soon as you give us your

tēēpa taa, ʌnT phāā lamsāā
 "yiqT tītēē chi chūū" s
 cheē cee, khērāā qhī laqpāā
 tsīī chi tēēqT reē.

C: tʌntsīī.

P: qhēēsTī, khērāā qhī tī
 mācōōpa rapa tītēē chīqT
 tuunʌ, ɲē tsāā ʌ tshūū
 phēēnā, ɲē tīnēē tsēēcōō
 cheēnā, lamsāā nīīqT reē.
 tsīī thi nām cee, yīcTī
 mīcTī phēē!

C: tīī mīq ʌ "tʌntsīī" saā
 repēē?

P: "tʌntsīī" saā. tsīī thi
 lāā ru cūūkū yōō marēē.
 khērāā yaqō cee ʌāā šuqu
 reē.

C: tsīī thi lāānā?

P: tsīī thi lāānā, ʌnT, hā
 qhuqT marēē.

letters here, then, right away
 we hand you a receipt saying
 "We got a letter of this sort".

A receipt for mail.

In the unlikely event that this
 thing of yours should fail to
 arrive, if you come here to my
 place, if I investigate from
 here, it'll be found immediately.
 Be sure to bring the receipt!

Is this called a "receipt for
 mail"?

Yes, it's called a "receipt for
 mail". You shouldn't let this
 receipt get lost. You must take
 good care of it.

If I lose the receipt?

If you lose the receipt, then,
 I don't know.

C: āā lɛɛ. ʌnT tɪnēē phāā
tshūū, mm ... laqtāā tāā,
chōōqT repēē?

P: tha mɪi qɛɛpāā khTɪqu yōō
tsāā, chēpō tɪtēēnT, tāā
chōōqT marēē. ʌnT yāā,
chūcūū tɪtēē yɪnā nT, ʌnT,
tūqT reē, nātsōō tɪnēē.

C: ciqōō ciqūū qhʌqʌtsʌ tāā
chōōqT rɛɛ?

P: ciqōō ciqūū, tha, nārāā tsōō
chɛɛnā, nāqā, sūm, ʃi, ti
yɛɛ ʌ rāā tāā chōōqT marēē.

C: āā lɛɛ.

P: ʌnT, khērāā qhi yiqT thi
ʃiqʌtse ʌ tāāyāā yɪpēē?

C: tha, yiqT ʃiqʌtse ʌ tāāyāā

Oh, I see. And then, from here,
mm ... is one allowed to send
gifts here and there?

Now, since people have to carry
them on their backs, you aren't
allowed to send these sorts of
big things. But, on the other
hand, if they're these sorts of
small things, then they are sent,
that is, from our place here.

About how much weight is one
allowed to send?

Now, if we're considering the
weight, one isn't allowed to
send more than just three or
four nāqā [perhaps five or six
ounces].

Oh, I see.

And then, is this letter of
yours to be sent to Shigatse?

Now, my letter is to be sent

yīī.

P: šiqātse lā.

C: luḡpā qhāšēē lā tāāyāā yīī.
kantse, šiqātse, ḡe thoqō
tīīēē yōō, pīkāā thā.

P: ōō, yaa, cheenā, šiqātse
patōō tlqī yīīnā nī, ylqī
ctī lā šonā, tī matōō tēēqo
marēē. thā, šāpā lūū meenā,
ylqī taa pār retsa nītsa
yīīnā, tī ḡūsāā, ḡā lhāā
tēēqo marēē.

C: šonā reē, sūḡā repāā? thātā.

P: ōō, "ḡā" saā, "šonā". ānī,
tīnēē, kantse ḡō lā yīīnā
nī, šušttsa. ānī, nāqaatse
ḡō lā yīīnā, thāqā nlḡšīī

to Shigatse.

To Shigatse.

I have things to be sent to
several places. I have these
sorts of friends in Gyangtse
and Shigatse, and relatives.

Yes, then, if it's up there
you're sending it, to Shigatse,
you only have to pay five šo
for one letter. Now, if you
haven't put anything else in
it [e.g. a check], if you have
a letter and, say, a photo or
two, you don't have to pay more
than five ḡūsāā.

It's five šo, you said that,
didn't you? Just now.

Yes, I said "five", that is,
"five šo". But then, if it's
to Gyangtse, it's about four
šo. And then, if it's to

šo sūmtsə. ʌnT, tɪ-ē tha
tɪqʌs mʌŋhũũ reè.

C: ɔ̃ɔ ... ʌnT, tho che. ɔnā,
ʃutēē caà qɔɔ.

P: ɔ̃ɔ, lès. chɛɛnā, yɪqT thi
ʃɪqʌtse ɪʌ tǎāyāà repēè?

C: tǎāyāà reè.

P: ɔnā, khērāā ʃɔnā nām phēè!
ʌnT tɪnēē ɲɛè, tɪ chɛè ʃaà
qɔ: tɪqʌs caa; ʌnT, khērāā
ɪʌ tsɿɿ tēè yōtāā! yɪqT
tsɿɿ thi tʌŋtsɿɿ thi mālāàpʌ
cɛɛ, yaqō cɛɛ ɲaa ʃu!

C: lès. ɔnā, tho che. ʃutēē
caà qɔɔ.

P: ɔnā, qhʌIT thēè qɔɔ.

to nāqāatse, it's, similarly,
about three šo. But then, for
these too, now, there's a
difference in the amount of the
stamps [i.e. according to the
weight of the letter].

Mm ... and then, thank you.

Well now, goodbye.

Yes, certainly. In that case,
is this letter to be sent to
Shigatse?

Yes, it's to be sent (there).

Well now, bring five šo! And
then I'll do this for you: put
on a stamp; and then, here's
your receipt! Take good care
of this receipt for your letter
this mail receipt, and don't
lose it!

Certainly. Well now, thank you.

Goodbye.

Well now, goodbye.

tshēētsōō

Selling Vegetables

B: Buyer (Mr. Normang); S: Seller (Mrs. Karsip)

B: ācāā laa, khērāā qhī tsāā
 lā, qhām sōōpā ... tī mēpēē
 yaqa yōpēē?

Older sister, as for fresh peas
 (in the pod) in your place ...
 other than these, do you have
 any better ones?

S: qhām sōōpā tī mēpēē, yaqa
 phāqTT lēeqōō ɔō tēē yōō
 nā.

As for fresh peas other than
 these, I have some better ones
 there underneath that big bamboo
 basket over there.

B: cTq tēē nāā thā! qhēp thi
 phāā šūū cēē.

Show me! If you'll uncover them.

S: lā tēē.

[Complying] Here.

B: tī, ŋūsāā ŋā lā qhāqātsā
 tāā nāqT yōō?

As for these, about how much do
 you give for five ŋūsāā?

S: thā, qhām ... iōmā qhāā
 lā yaa ... sālāsūm sālāsūm
 reē.

Now, as for the peas ... for a
 small bamboo basketful ... it's
 three sāṅ each.

B: ōō, lēs. iōmā, khērāā
 qhī, qāāpō thi repēē?

Yes, fine. Are the small bamboo
 baskets these white ones of
 yours?

S: ōō, lōmā qāapō, qōqōō thi
reè.

B: ōō, tha, ṭāqā cū la kũqTpēè?
ṭāqā cū la kōōnā, ḡa qham
tēētsa chi ḡoqo yōō.

S: ōōtsa! ṭāqā cū la cTtāà nT,
rewā yōō marēè nā. ānT
ḡeḡ matsā neḡ chāāqT reè.

B: tha thānT ṭāqā cū la kōō!
matsā neḡ rāātā chāātōō
mēè.

S: marēè. ḡaa qhamšT, cTtāà
mēè. ḡarēè, ṭepḡōō, cheḡpa
tītēè yT. cheḡ tsāā, sTt-
tsūū kḡp ni, ānT, qhēpsāā
tēētsa cT, qhāqāā qāāmēè
rewā rḡpḡ cheḡ, ānT ti thātōō
matsā neḡ chāāmā, ānT pē

Yes, they're these round, white,
small bamboo baskets.

Well, now, will you sell them
for ten ṭāqā [a basket; ten ṭāqā
= one and a half sāḡ]? If you'll
sell them for ten ṭāqā, I'd like
to buy a small amount of peas.

Oh, my! As for (selling them)
for ten ṭāqā and so forth, there's
no hope. And then, that would
go below what I paid.

Now, sell them today for ten
ṭāqā! I'm sure that wouldn't
really go below what you
paid.

That's not so. I don't have
fields of peas and so forth. I
myself am of the sort that buys
in large quantities. So I make
small sales and, then, hope for
a little profit of a qhāqāā
[the smallest unit of Tibetan

sTtōō mēè, tītēè.

B: tha onā, sāntōō kōō! ānT
 ɲēè tēētɬa nōō qhu. šēē
 yāā ātā phātsa tinēè yāā,
 āā, t̃āqā cū cheñēē chi tuù
 tee, pūū thaqlōō t̃āqātsa
 rāā mītū.

S: tha sāntō šutūū qāamā
 nāānā, ānT, nām thēè!

B: tha, qharē yīnāā mēnaa,
 ɲēè sāntō šoqā phūū qhu.
 lēs. tha, ŋūsāā, ka
 thāpee qham chi, ti
 nāārōō naa!

S: tha šoqāā pār nāā! ānT

currency; = a half qāamā] or a
 qāamā [a half šo], but then, if
 instead, it [the price] were to
 go below what I paid--but then,
 I'm absolutely sure this would
 not happen, this sort of thing.

Well now, sell them for two sāṇ!
 Then I'll buy a little from you.
 Otherwise, however, just now
 over there a bit from here, ah,
 there's someone who's selling
 them for ten t̃āqā, but the
 quality isn't quite the same.

Now, if you'll give two sāṇ
 seven šo, and one qāamā, then,
 take them away!

Now, be that as it may, I'll
 give you two sāṇ, five šo. Fine.
 Now, please give me this, a
 hundred ŋūsāā worth of peas!

Now, go up one šo! And then,

qh^hat^sēē nām^hqaa?

B: tha, sā^hntō š^ho^hnā qhō^hrā
nā^hā, tha!

S: nō nas. tha, o^hnā, nām
thēē!

B: ā^hn^ht tha, qh^ham thi tha^hqā
cē^hē¹; ā^hn^ht tō^hpāā nū^hcūū
taa nī^hprēē tī^htsū, tēē^htsa
chī nō^hqo yō^hō tee, khērāā
qhi tēē sō^hōpā ya^hqō mī^htūū.
tha šā^hpā c^htī nēē nō^hqāā
tō^hqo mē^hē tō^h.

1: chē^hē

S: ō^hōtsi! sō^hōpā sō^hōpā yī^ht.
ya^hqō šī^htāā yō^hō. tharāā
šō^hōqēē ...

B: tī tā ā^hn^ht tēē nē^hptō rā^hpa,
ā^hn^ht, sō^hōpā yī^ht^hmēē.

S: tī tēē^htsa thā^htā qhā tī^hqēē
nī^hmēē thō^hō tsāā, chē^hē^hpa rēē

how much do you want to take?

Now, sell them for the two sā^h,
five š^ho, now!

All right. Well now, take them
away!

And then, now, that's that for
the peas; and then, I'd like to
buy a little of such things as
these nū^hcūū and nī^hprēē, but
there aren't any good, fresh
ones in your place here. Now,
maybe I should go buy them
somewhere else.

Oh, my! Mine are very fresh.
I have very good ones. This
morning ...

But then, whether or not they're
fresh, then, these here are sort
of withered.

As for this, it happened because
the sun warmed those on the top

B: ǐ nǎǎ thǎ! ǒnǎ ǒǒ tǐnēē
yaa cǐq ǧǒǒ nǎǎ thǎ! ǒǒtsǎ
yǒǒnǎ, ǧǎ tǐnēē ǧuqǐ yǐǐ.

S: ǒǒ tǐqēē sǒǒpǎ sǒǒpǎ rēē.

B: ǎlēē mǐǐ tēē nǎǎ thǎ!

S: tha tēē sǐtǒǒ nǎǎ thǎ!
pē rǎ chi mǐtūqēē nǎ?
sǒǒpǎ sǒǒpǎ yǐǐ. thǎrǎǎ
ǧǐqǎ nēē qǒǒ nǐ, mǎǎ
lēēpǎ thǎqǎ rēē.

B: ǒǒ, ǒǒtsēē. ǧǎ ǒnǎ ǧūcūǔ
ǧǐprēē tǐ ē thǎqǎ nēē ǧuqǐ
yǐǐ. ǎnǐ, pēētsēē chǎqpǎǎ
qǧǎtsēē nēē?

S: pēētsēē chǎqpǎǎ, ǧǒsǎǎ ǧǎǎ

a little just now.

Please show me! Well now, please
turn over some from underneath!

If they're all right, I'll buy
some from here.

These underneath are very fresh.

Please show me first!

Now, please take a look here (and
check)! Aren't they model ones?

Mine are very fresh. They just
arrived down here this morning,
after being picked from the
fields.

Yes, they're all right. Well
now, I'll buy these ǧūcūǔ and
ǧǐprēē right here, too. And
then, how much is it for a
bundle of small celery cabbage
[Chinese pai-ts'ai. pēētsēē =
Chinese hsiao pai-ts'ai; ǧǧqǒǒ
pēētsēē = Chinese pai-ts'ai]?

For bundles of small celery

na reè.

B: ǝ poo! ɲūsāā ɲā laa?

S: ǝǝ ɪɪ.

B: ǝǝ, lès. ɲɲɪ tɲ ɲa pɛɛtsɛɛ
tɪnɛɛ ɲuqɪ mɛɛ. tha ɲucɪɪ
taa ɲɪprɛɛ tɪnɛɛ ɲoqo mɛɛ
tɔɔ. pɛɛtsɛɛ mi šāpā šɛɪaa
qhi qhɛɛ.

S: ǝǝtsi! pɛɛtsɛɛ, thi yaqo
šɛɪaa yɔɔ reè. sǝǝpā cɛɛ,
ɲɲɪ ātā sāpā cɛɛ, pɛɛ tɔpō
yɔɔ reè.

B: tha tɪɪɛɛ mānāā! qhāāqāɪɔɔ
ɲarāā ɲɪɪ tshǝǝšāā tha mā-
sǝǝnā chāā tshāpɪ reè. ɲɛɛ
ɲǝptsɛɛ qhāāqā tɪnɛɛ ɲǝǝ qhu.
ǝǝsɪɪ tha cɪɪ, thɪtsu qhāāqā-
ɪɔɔ thaqā nɛɛ ɲuqɪ yɪɪ.
khērāā qhi qhǝǝ è tɛɛtsɪ cāā

cabbage, it's five ɲǝsāā each.

Goodness! Did you say five
ɲūsāā?

Yes.

Yes, fine. And then, in that
case, I won't buy small celery
cabbage from here. Now, maybe
I should buy ɲucɪɪ and ɲɪprɛɛ
here. As for small celery
cabbage, other people are much
cheaper.

Oh, my! This small celery
cabbage is very good. Fresh,
and then, just now new, it's
really delicious.

Now, don't act like this! We
two, it's become like established
trade for everything. I'm going
to buy all my vegetables here
from you. (Long-stemmed) romaine
lettuce [Chinese wo-sun] and so
forth, all these things I'm

nāā! t_i yaqa mī_tūqēē?

S: tha ... ŋōsāā š_i tha qāamā
nāānā n_T, chāqpā qhāšēē chi
nām thēē! t_inēēn_T cāyāā
y_oō marēē. ŋūnēē thagnēē
šūūpā yī_T.

B: ōō, pēētsēē lā ēē?

S: lā ōō lā.

B: āā moo! tha ān_T onā ŋa
pēētsēē t_inēē ŋuq_T mēē, ōqōō?

S: tha thaqā nēē thūūš_Tī nāāpēē
šōō reē. ālēē, c_Tq nām ni,
thoqōō sūūts_Tī sōō nāā ni,
caatōō ch_i s_iī taa! caatōō
qhōrā qhāqāā reē.

B: tha thōō, ch_Tcūū tā khēē
qhāā yonaa.

going to buy right here. You
come down a little on your
prices, too! Wouldn't that
be better?

Now ... if you give four ŋōsāā
and a qāamā, take away several
bundles! I can't go any lower
than this. I've told you the
truth.

Mm, you mean the small celery
cabbage?

Yes.

Goodness! Well now, then, I
won't be buying small celery
cabbage here, o.k.?

Now, you're shopping right
here, anyway. First, take one
and prepare it for dinner to-
night and see the taste! The
taste is something special.

Now, as for the quality ["size"]
of the taste, I wonder what

S: òotsi! yöö t^à yöö!

B: tha sööloö r^à c^ti q^hi mätö,
šēē q^hā^ā yōnaa. tha, sāntö
köörö naa!

S: òotsi! rewā yöb marēē. sān-
tö k^lmn^l t^l, ān^t t^l na, pē
thi matsā chāāpēē, mhātsēē,
ān^t, šitāā, khöö r^llq^t
retāā?

B: Atsi! tītēē, khērāā c^tq^ö
l^l, ān^t, mana, nēē yöötö
mēē. mi šāpēē, topāā nēē
sāntö k^llq^t tuq^l!

S: tha mi, qhāšēē yāā qhōrāā
tö tshēē yāācēē yööpa
r^ll^l tītēē yīt thu. naa
tshēē yāācēē c^ttāā mēē.

difference there could be.

Oh, my! There certainly is
(a difference)!

Now, aside from the degree of
freshness, I wonder what else
there could be. Now, please
sell it for two sān!

Oh, my! There's no hope (of
that). If I sold it for two
sān, then not only would it go
completely below what I paid,
but then, I'd also lose a great
deal, wouldn't I?

Goodness! I'm sure it wouldn't
be like this, that it costs
just you, then, more. At
other people's places, they
sell it for two sān, you know!

Now, some people may be of the
sort who have their own vegetable
gardens [Chinese ts'ai yuan-tzu].
I don't have vegetable gardens

ḡarā teptsōō, ḡnṭ, kḡp ni
 ṇōō, ḡnṭ tṭnēē qhēpsāā
 kḡp ni, sḡqṭ yōō nḡ. thaḡā
 ḡarēē sṭṭtsūū rḡ chi kḡp
 cēē.

B: tha thaṭṭ sḡṇtōō kōō!
 yāā ceemāā cṭṭi yāā khērāā
 lḡ phāā, tēētsḡ qhē rāāpḡ
 ē yṭqṭ rēē.

S: tha qhācēē mācēē sḡḡsum
 nāā! ḡnṭ, chāqpā qhṭsēē
 nāmḡaa, tha?

B: tha sḡṇtō šḡḡā nāā! ḡēē
 chāqpā sūm khṭṭ qhṭ.

S: tha sḡḡsum nāā! ḡēē ...

B: tha mānāā! mānāā! ḡēē
 cheēnā, sḡṇtō šḡḡā kōō!

S: ḡēē cāāpḡ rēē. ḡēē sḡṇtō
 cāāpḡ rēē.

and so forth. I myself, then,
 buy in big quantities and, then,
 I make a profit and eat [i.e.
 make a living]. That is, I
 myself selling in small quanti-
 ties, like that.

Now, sell it today for two sḡṇ!
 And you may make a little profit
 in the future, too.

Now, whether or not that may be
 so, make it three sḡṇ! And
 then, how many bundles do you
 want to take, now?

Now, make it two sḡṇ, five šḡ!
 I'll take three bundles from you.

Now, make it three sḡṇ! I ...

Now stop that! Stop that! What
 I think is, you should sell them
 for two sḡṇ, five šḡ!

It's been decreased by me: it's
 been decreased two sḡṇ by me.

B: phātsa tīnēē sāntōō kālqT
(y)ōō reē. ānT ...

S: tha sālsum nāānā, nām! ānT,
mānāānā, yūq šaā nāā!

B: ōō, tha sālsum cheenā tā,
tīl māsōō; na, tī phātsa
thaqā neē űoqāā tūqT yīl.
khērāā qhī tēē ōōsūū lā
qhātsēē yīpaa? onā ...

S: ōōsūū chāqpāā, sāqāā.

B: ōōsūū, chāqpā cheenēē
qāā lā yaa?

S: lā ōō.

B: qāā lā sāqāā?

S: qāā lā sāqāā reē.

B: āā moo, khērāā qhōōtā chēpō
šetāā reē! tha tītēē māsūū!

Over there a bit from here they
sell them for two sāṇ. And
then ...

Now, if you'll give three sāṇ,
take them! But then, if you
won't, drop it!

Well now, if it costs three
sāṇ, it's out of the question;
I'll go buy them from that place
just over there a bit. How much
is your romaine lettuce here?

Well now ...

For a bundle of romaine lettuce,
one sāṇ.

Though you say a bundle of
romaine lettuce, you mean one?

Yes.

One sāṇ for one?

Yes, it's one sāṇ for one.

Goodness, your prices are very
high! Now, don't talk that way!

hāqōō tsāā ni mēēpa cēē, yāā
 thTqtTī chi sūū tA! "tīnēē
 maa cālqT mēē" sūūyāā chi!
 ānT, ŋānTī šetāā maqōōpa cēē
 yaqō yōō rēē.

S: ōōtsi! ŋaa hāqōōnT cTtē
 mēē.

B: ātsi! hāqōō yōōqo chūū.
 thācTī ālēē qham cTqōō
 qhātsēē tAp cTqtsA chi maa
 chāā sōŋāā! khērāā qhi
 hāqōō kōō tsāā, chēēpa rēē.
 šēē tītēē qhapāā ... ?

S: tha qhēpsāā tēētsA tēētsA,
 saqo retāā? tha ... sāqāā
 sāqāā nāānā, qhāTēē nāāpa
 tōō? yāpā thētsō nēē ŋēē
 maa šitāā cāā yōō retāā nA?

Say the bottom price (usually
 arrived at by bargaining),
 without any padded prices! Say
 "I won't go down from this"!
 And then we two will get along
 well without spending a lot of
 time.

Oh, my! I never have any padded
 prices.

Goodness! I must have got padded
 prices (from you). Just a little
 while ago you came down as much
 as about half on the peas alone,
 you know! That's because you
 had asked padded prices. Other-
 wise, how could ("where" could)
 this sort of thing (be) ... ?

Now, I have to live on a little
 profit here and a little profit
 there, don't I? Now ... if you
 paid one sāŋ each [for the heads
 of romaine lettuce], how would

B: ǒǒ, šāpā nee, khērāā qhī
 cāā yǒǒ qūqT (y)ǒǒ reē tee,
 yāā neē tuūs šāpāā mTī tēē
 chitūū šetāā chāā yǒǒ marēē.
 neē qhātūū tēē yāā, qhǒǒ
 šetāā nēē tēē (y)ǒǒ reē.

S: āā lēē.

B: tha, ātsī, ǒǒsūū ē neē tīnēē
 nǒǒ, retāā? pēētseē tēēlēē
 šutūū qāāmāā kǒǒ!

S: tha, ǒǒsūū tī, sāqāā nee
 kūnēē cālqT mēē. sīnēē
 thaqā yīī; māsTīnēē, šaa-
 rǒǒ naa! khēē mītūū.

B: lēs. tha onā, qham taa,
 nūcūū nTprēē thi thaqā

that be? I've gone down a lot
 on these other things, haven't
 I?

Mm, you think you came down on
 the other things, but when I
 look at the others like this,
 they didn't come down very much.
 From where I stand, your prices
 have remained very high.

Oh, I see.

Now, goodness, I'm buying romaine
 lettuce here, too, isn't that
 so? For the small celery cabbage,
 too, make it seven šǒ, one qāāmā!

Now, as for this romaine lettuce,
 I'll never come down from one
 sāñ. If you buy it, that's fine
 with me; if you don't buy it,
 please leave it! It doesn't
 make any difference.

Fine. Well now, I'll buy the
 peas and nūcūū and nTprēē

nēē nūqT yīī. tī tha,
 ḡḡḡḡḡḡ thāà cēē tshāapḡ
 reē. šāpā tīqēē ḡḡḡḡḡḡ
 tī māsōō. lēs. ḡḡḡḡ
 tēē yōō.

S: ōō, tho che.

B: onā, ācāà, šutēē caà qōō.

S: nōhs. ḡḡḡḡḡḡ ḡḡḡ lēs tī lōōpēē
 phūū chōō! šīīqḡḡ qhi
 lōōpēē, tī yīī.

B: ōō, lēs, tho che.

S: ḡḡḡḡḡḡ onā, chūḡḡḡḡ nāā qōō.

B: lēs.

S: qūšōō! khērāā ū ḡḡḡḡ
 šīpū chi tuqāà!

(The buyer is leaving.)

S: tha qūšōō! tēē phēē ōō!
 tha taqāā, phūū qhu. ḡḡḡḡḡḡ,
 siīqēē?

right here. As for these, now,
 we have decided. As for these
 other things, we don't agree.
 Fine. Here's the money.

Mm, thank you.

Well now, older sister, goodbye.

Yes. And then, here, I can
 give you this extra! These
 are extra peas.

Yes, fine, thank you.

Well now, then, goodbye.

Yes.

Sir! You certainly have a very
 hard head!

[Shouting] Now, sir! Hey, come
 here! Now, I'll give it to you
 for that [i.e. for the amount
 you offered]. And then, will
 you buy?

B: ɔɔtā ɲɛ̃ seɣāà tēē kōōnā
nT, ʌnT ɲuqT yĩĩ. ʃēē nT
ɲa ɲuqT mēē, tēē. ʌnT
mi ʃāpēē tsāā nɛɛ ...

S: tha qhāāqēē thōō nɛɛ sʌʌsūm
pār nāā! ʌnT siiqāā phēē.
ʃi, tha! ... ʃɔɔtsōō reē.

B: lēs. tha ɲɛ̃ sāntō pāā qhu.
sāntō pāā qhu. ācāā, yonʌ
tuqēē?

S: tha sāntō ʃonā pār nāā!
ʌnT, siiqēē? ʃɔɔtsōō
sōō tsāā.

B: tha onā, moqōō! moqōō!

S: tha sāntō chēē nām thēē!
qotsōō reē.

Well now, if you'll sell for
what I said, then I'll buy.
Otherwise, I won't buy, that
is, here. And then, from
other people's places ...

Now, go up three sāṇ on the
whole lot! And then, please
come to buy, now! ... It's a
morning sale. [Morning sales,
and first sales, mean good
luck to the seller.]

Fine. Now, I'll go up two sāṇ
for you. I'll go up two sāṇ
for you. Older sister, will
that do?

Now, go up two sāṇ, five ʃo!
And then, will you buy? Since
it's a morning sale.

Well now, then, I don't want
them! I don't want them!

Now, make it two sāṇ and take
them away! It's the first

B: lēs. tha onā. sātō chēè;
 ηē sātō chi yaa pār; tiqēē
 qhi ηūū tēē yōō. lēs. tha,
 ōōsūū taa tiqēē qhāāqā, khērāā
 qhi tsāā nēē nōō; tha sātō
 nātō ηātō tshōōšāā nāā thu
 āā!

S: tha lēs. ū tā thāqsēē tuū
 tee ηē chēē qho.

B: onā, ācāā, tha šutēē cāā
 qōō.

S: onā, chū nāā qōō.

sale [of the day].

Fine. Well, now. I'll make
 it two sān; I'll go up two
 sān; here's the money for these
 things. Fine. Now, as for
 the romaine lettuce and all
 these things, I'll buy them
 at your place; now, tomorrow
 or the next day, let's the two
 of us carry on regular trade
 [i.e. I will buy only from
 you], all right?

Now, fine. You're a little too
 hard-headed, but I'll do it for
 you.

Well now, older sister, now
 goodbye.

Well now, goodbye.

kāmTT tshōqāā

The Shop of a Chinese

B: Buyer (Mrs. Karsip); S: Seller (Mr. Normang)

B: sēē šōō! qhōcēē ... tsātōō
tīi qhā 1A qhātseē nāqT
yōō?

Sir [used in addressing Chinese shopkeepers]! How much do you charge for a square of this yellowish brown ["clay-colored"] ... brocade?

S: qhōcēē tsātōō qhāqT? taa
qūūst lōō? ōō, yāā tēē,
tī toqāā¹? šāāhēē. qhāqT
sīl tōō? šāāhēē tsātōō
tī ē yaqō šetāā yōō.

Which yellowish brown brocade? Do you mean the taa qūūst [Chinese ta kung-szu 'a big company']? Mm, on the other hand, there's this one here, isn't there? That is, the šāāhēē [Chinese shang-hai 'Shanghai']. Which would you like to buy? I have some very good yellowish-brown šāāhēē, too.

B: "šāāhēē tsātōō" s qharē
rēē?

What is "yellowish brown šāāhēē"?

S: "šāāhēē tsātōō" s qhōcēē
cTq yonāā nā? ātsTī!

"Yellowish brown šāāhēē" is a brocade, you know? Oh, my!

khērāā lA thūukūū mēēpa
 reē. tēē tuqāā? t̄āqā kAp
 šaāpa rApA chi, ōō, tii
 t̄heē thūp paṅpāā tēē
 "šāāhēē" siqT reē, ṅātsōō.

B: āā lēē. ālēē ṅaa šāāhēē
 qhocēē cTq tēē nāā taa!

S: lēs. tī reē, tēē.

B: tii qhā lA qhāt̄sēē?

S: tii qhā laa, ṅūsāā t̄huqcū
 thāpā thāpā nāānā, qhāt̄tēē
 nāāpa tōō?

B: ṅōsāā t̄huqcū thāpā lōō?

S: lA. ōō.

B: tha tī tēētsA yaqa yūkt
 retāā? šēē amtōō, thōm
 thētsōō yaa ... šipcū
 šēēṅātsA ṅāpcūtsA tīt̄tēē
 lA kAqT tuqāā nA?

I guess you don't know. It's
 this here, is that right? This
 thick, soft kind with round
 (and auspicious) designs put
 on it, well, this is called
 "šāāhēē", that is, by us.

Oh, I see. First show me some
 šāāhēē brocade, will you?

Certainly. It's this, here.

How much (is it) for a square
 of this?

How would it be if you gave
 sixty ṅūsāā a square for this?

Did you say sixty ṅōsāā?

Yes.

Now, this (brocade) may be a
 little better, is that so?

Otherwise, in those Amdo
 markets [in Lhasa] ... they
 charge on the order of

tāāpΛ nāā cēē yaqō yūqT
reē.

B: AnT, qhā chi kōōrōō naa!

S: nō nas. thā qhā tītū lōqō
yaqō phūū šāā yōō.

B: ōō, tho che. lōōpēē tēētsΛ
tēērōō naa!

S: lōō lēs. thāqā rāā šūū
chōō. lōōpēē phūū chōō.
thā tepēē cTī qhi tshōō
rΛ chi, ɳēē lōōpēē phūū;
tīqT toqāā?¹

1: tīqT toqāā was a later
addition to the text.

B: taa qūūst chTnāā yōōpΛ tīi
thēē ... mm ... qhōlō kΛpΛ
tī, qāapō yōōpΛ nōō?

mid-phrase] I'll take six
squares), that'll be enough,
and it'll work out well.

And then, please fix (measure)
some squares!

Yes. Now, I've given you these
squares in full, good measure.

Mm, thank you. Please give me
a little something extra!

Certainly. I can do just that.
I can give you something extra.
Now, I'll give you the extra
material for perhaps one deco-
rative border; is that all
right?

As for this sort of taa qūūst
which has a right side and a
wrong side ("an outside and an
inside") ... mm ... I wonder
whether you have any of the
white with circles on it?

S: tha qāapō thi ḡaa māqū rāā
tēē mēē. chēēnēē, ḡēē cīq
tshēēqāā chīqaa, pu lā.
tēētsa chi tōōtōō qhāpō yōō.

B: cīq tshēērōō naa!

S: nō nas. tēē tēētsa chi tu.
maḡḡūū qōō nāqT yōnaa.

B: tha ōōcū cī ḡḡ chi. ānT,
tī mēpēē ḡa, ṡhuutsT, tshūūšT
qhāšēē chi ḡoqo yōō.

S: nō nas. tha tēē tshūūšT
nāmēē nātsōō yōō.

B: tha, tshūūšT qāapō tīnēē
ōōcū ḡḡ qhi tsī ra chi
šūqT yīT.

S: ōō, nōō nēs. qāapō tīnēē.

B: qhā ḡā.

Now, as for the white, I don't
 really have very much left.

However, I'll go to check, that
 is, in the inner room. Probably
 I have a little left.

Please check!

Yes. There's a little here. I
 wonder how much you need.

Now, (enough for) one or two
 blouses. And then, aside from
 this I want to buy some ṡhuutsT
 [Chinese ch'ou-tzu; a fine, thin
 silk] in several different
 colors.

Yes. Now, I have a variety of
 colors here.

Now, I'll take (enough for)
 perhaps one or two blouses of
 this white color.

Yes, certainly. Of this white
 one.

Five squares.

S: qhā tho taa qhāpcēē qhāpcēē,
lā retāā?

B: reē. qhā nā šuqT yīī.

S: nōō nēs. qhā nā cheē.

B: qāapō qhā nā.

S: ānT, thēsāā yāā qhāāqā! tō
qhi tshūūšī tī, nēepō šetāā
nāqT toqāā¹: chūūqū tō tī.

l: tuqāā

B: tha, tharT qhēēsā chūūqū
tō ...

S: thūūšTī nāā tha! ālēē tēē
nāmTūū thi yāaqā cheē, cheē
tsāā, tī ē yāā nēepō šetāā
nāqTī: qāapō taa, chūūqū
tō thi.

B: tha chūūqū tō ... cTq šuqT
yīī, ōōcūū cTī qhi tshōō
chi. šēē tharT qhēēsā chūūqū
tō lēē yāā, ōōcūū tēētśā

Two and a half squares each,
is that right?

Yes. I'll take five squares.

Certainly. And five squares.

Five squares of white.

And then, these days, also,
everyone shows a great liking
for this color, you know! That
is, this whey color ("evening
blue").

Now, these days, whey color ...

Why don't you buy it! Since
it's the summer season here now,
they also show a great liking
for this, too: white and this
whey color.

Now, as for the whey color ...

I'll take some, that is, (enough
for) perhaps one blouse. How-
ever, these days, there are more

tshūūšT, naà tshūptsūu rA
thI, maga qhōōnēē rA chi
chiqTī.

S: āā, lōō lēs.

B: "caṇnāā" seṇēē rAṇA, "ṇōnāā"
seṇēē rAṇA, tsātōō rAṇA
tītēē, naaqō rAṇA tītēē thA.

S: nōō nēs. onā.

B: kāmūu thA thūtōō thA cTtāā.

S: thaqa rāā reē. tha ti qhā
ti yāā qhākuū chēpō rāā
mītūqāā! qhā tho thA qhāp-
cēē qhi thA, šāqT yōōpA nōō,
qūcūu?

B: qhā ...

S: qhā sūm sūm nāmā, tšāqT
mēē tōō, sāmāqTī.

B: tha qhātō qhācēē qhi tšāqT
reē. qhātō qhāpcēē qhōrā

people who wear blouses of a
little darker color, rather
than the whey color.

Ah, certainly.

The one called "dark green",
the one called "dark blue", the
yellowish brown sort, and the
black sort.

Certainly. Well now.

Maroon and smoke colored ("chico-
late brown") and so forth.

Just so. Now, as for this, that
is, this square, it isn't really
wide, you know! I wonder whether
two and a half squares, now,
will be enough, that is, for a
blouse?

As for the squares ...

If you took three squares each,
I think it should be enough.

Now, two and a half squares
will be enough. I'll take the

šuqT yīī.

S: nōō nēs. onā. qhātō
qhāpcēē qhāpcēē cēēpēē¹ ...

1: chēēpēē

B: ānT yāā mātāānā, kāu sōō
chōōqT reē.

S: ōō, nōō nös. ānT onā, qhā
nā, phāākū repāā?

B: lā reē.

S: lā reē. qūcūū nīī, qāapō
tīnēē lōō?

B: qāapō qhā nā. chūūqū tōō
qhātō qhāpcēē.

S: nōō nös.

B: cānāā qhātō qhāpcēē.

S: nōō nös. thā qhācēē qhā

two and a half squares.

Certainly. Well now. And
two and a half squares each
...

And then, if it isn't enough,
I can make a mixed one [that
is, by using a piece of another
fabric together with this one].

Yes, certainly. Well now, then,
it's five squares that are to
be cut, isn't it?

Yes.

Yes. Did you say two blouses
of this white one?

Five squares of the white. Two
and a half squares of the whey
color.

Certainly

Two and a half squares of dark
green.

Certainly. Now, anyway, it's

cū repāa?

B: ǒǒ, ʌnT, ŋōnāā qhātō qhāpcēē.
kʌmū qhātō qhāpcēē.

S: nōō nōs.

B: ʌnT, qhōcēē tsātō tī nT,
ʌlēē šuqT mēē.

S: nōō nēs. nōō nēs. ʌnā,
qūcū tī nāāyāā tīqēē tī
ŋēē qhā lōqō yaqō chī kʌp
chēē phūū chōqʌ, šu qōō.

B: nō nʌs. tīqēē tēē caaqōō
qhʌtsēē rēē?

S: tha tʰuutsT, tītsū nT qhāāqā-
lōō ʌ, ŋēē tēē nʌmkūū nēē
thūū khēēkēpʌ yT tsāā,
kūnēē, qhōō, maa cāayāā yōō
maretāā? chēē tsāā, ŋūsāā
sūmcū sōōqā sōōqā nāānā,
ʌnT qōkōō kūnēē yōō marēē.

ten squares, isn't it?

Mm, and then, two and a half
squares of dark blue. Two
and a half squares of maroon.

Certainly.

But then, as for the yellowish
brown brocade, I won't take
any for now.

Certainly. Certainly. Well
now, as for these blouses, I'll
give you these things you're
buying in full, good measure,
I assure you.

Certainly. What's the price
for these things?

Now, as for all these tʰuutsT,
since you've known my place right
along, (you know) there's never
anything that can be lowered o
my prices, is there? So, if
you'll give thirty-five ŋūsāā
for each (square), you won't lose

B: nō nas. ʌnT ɔnā tɪq̄ēē
cTɪ phaarɔɔ naa!

S: nō nas. tēē, qaapō qhā nā
cēē, chuūqū tɔɔ qhā tho tha
qhāpcēē cēē, nōnāā qhātō
qhāpcēē cēē, ɪʌ retāā?

B: ɪʌ reē.

S: tha khōō qhā cōōq̄ēē tsTɪ
ɾʌ chi chiqTɪ. tɪq̄ēē
qhāāqā tōpēē ʌnT, āā ...
tɪq̄ēē qhāāqāɔɔ tēē, sūqūū
nāā tēē yaqō cēē ɪuū ʃaā
yōō. phāā cʌʌtsTɪ ʃēē-
rɔɔ naa!

B: nō nas. ʌnT ɔnā chʌʌq̄ūū
tēē yōō.

S: nō nas. ɔnā, ʌɪēē qhʌIT
chūkūū nāā qɔɔ. tho che.

B: ɔnā, ʃutēē caā qɔɔ.

S: nō nas.

anything.

Certainly. Well now, then,
please cut these!

Certainly. Here, five squares
of the white, two and a half
squares of the whey color, and
two and a half squares of the
dark blue, is that right?

Yes.

Now, altogether it comes to
about fifteen squares. All of
these added up; and then, ah ...
I've wrapped all these here
nicely, here, in this paper.
Please examine and count them!

Certainly. Well now, then,
here's the money.

Certainly. Well now, goodbye
for now. Thank you.

Well now, goodbye.

Certainly.

nām̐tsō̐

Selling nāpū

B: Buyer (Mrs. Karsip); S: Seller (Mr. Nomang)

Buyer and seller meet on the street.

B: cō̐ laa, khērāā lā nāpū
tsō̐ nāāyāā yōpēē?Older brother, do you have
nāpū wool to sell?S: nāpū qhāṭēē qō̐ nāḡā tō̐?
cētē šō̐ nē, thōpēē pūrū
yaḡā tīṭēē qō̐ nāḡā tō̐,
yāā tsētāā ḡō̐ nē thōpēē
thēmā qō̐ nāḡā tō̐?What kind of nāpū wool do you
want? Do you want the better-
grade pūrū that comes from
cētē šō̐ [two days south of
Lhasa by mule or on foot], or
do you want the thēmā that
comes from tsētāā [three days
southeast of Lhasa]?B: cētē šō̐ nē thōpēē pūrū
chī qō̐.I want some of the pūrū that
comes from cētē šō̐.S: ō̐, pūrū āḡtāā qō̐ nāḡā tō̐,
āḡṇṇī qō̐ nāḡā tō̐?Well, do you want first-grade
pūrū, or do you want the
second grade?

B: āḡtāā thā āḡṇṇī ṇīcō̐ qō̐.

I want both first grade and
second grade.

S: ō̐, lēs. āḡtāā siṇā nī.

Yes, certainly. If you're

phuù lʌ totsēē ... tha tharT
 cōqsōm lʌ phūū chōō. šēē tʌ,
 topāā, mm, cōōqā, cūṭūū chiqt
 (y)ōō re(ē) tee, ɲa phāā lōō
 rēē yōō. chēē tsāā, cōqsōm
 lʌ phūūqt yīī.

buying the first grade, for a
 roll¹ ... now, today I can give
 it to you for thirteen totsēē.
 Otherwise, around here, mm, it
 costs fifteen or sixteen, but
 it's time for me to go back [to
 lhōqā]. So I'll give it to you
 for thirteen.

1: phuù (or phup) is used of
 rolls of narrow material, such
 as nāpū.

B: phuù qhatsēē yōō nāqaa?

How many rolls do you have?

S: ɲēē tsāā lʌ, tha, lhāāmāā
 qhāšēē chi mātōō, phuù māqū
 mēē. phuù ɲāṭūū chi mātōō
 tēē mēē, yaqa thi. tha
 ʌŋŋtī thi phuù, cū tsʌ chi
 tēē yōō. ʌŋŋtī siinēē,
 totsēē cū lʌ phūū qhu.

At my place, now, I don't have
 many rolls left over--just a
 few. I only have five or six
 rolls left, that is, (of) the
 better one. Now, as for the
 second-grade rolls, I have
 about ten left. And if you
 buy the second grade, I'll
 give it to you for ten totsēē.

B: ōō reē. onā, ɲa, ʌŋtāā tha

All right. Well now, I'll take

ḁḁḁḁḁ ḁḁḁḁḁ, khērāā ḁḁ qhāā-
yōō chi tshūu šuqḁ yḁḁ.

phāā thēēḁḁ sōō tsāā, ḁḁ
thāḁ, khērāā qhi simšāā
ḁḁ phāā ḁḁ ḁḁ cāānā,
ḁḁ repēē ḁḁ?

S: ōō reē. onā ātā phāā-phēē-
rōō naa! ḁḁ phḁḁēē, āā,
tūūqḁ yōō. tōōtsee suu qhi
tēē, cḁq yōtāā? "pḁḁpū laa,
pḁḁpū laa" seḁḁ chi qhi
qhāḁpā chi.

B: ōō yōō.

S: tii suu qhi-tshōqāā, tii, nāā
tēē ācāā ḁḁḁḁḁ yōtāā? ācāā
ḁḁḁḁḁ qhi nāā ḁḁ tēē yōō.

B: āā lēē.

S: ōō. tēē šākāā phēērōō naa!

B: nō nas.

whatever you have of both the
first grade and the second grade.
Since you're going away, then,
will it be all right if I come
over to your residence right
now to buy the ḁḁpū?

All right. Well now, please
come over right away! I'm, ah,
staying over there. There, on
tōōtsee suu, there's something,
you know? That is, a building
of the one everyone calls "pḁḁ-
pū laa".

Yes, I know it.

Older Sister ḁḁḁḁḁ is there,
in the shop at the corner, you
know? I'm staying in Older
Sister ḁḁḁḁḁ's home.

Oh, I see.

Yes. Please come there straight-
away!

Yes.

In the seller's room.

B: nāpū, tī yaqō tuū.

This nāpū is good.

S: nāpū yaqō šetāā yöö. nāpū
titsū, šāpā, nāḡšīī cheē
yāā "tsōḡnām yīī" s tupū
yöö tēēpa tītēē yōḡāā?
phuū qhi, to tiqēē yaqa
ceē. puū tinēē yaa tēētsa
tuqa söö šaāpa tītēē.
tītēēnī, tsāā ni mēē. tu-
pū qhāāqā ḡōpō ceē yaqō
šetāā yöö.

Yes, my nāpū is very good. As
for these other nāpūs, there's,
similarly, also this sort of
which they say "It's nāpū which
is for sale" which has a differ-
ence between the outside and
the inside, you know? With
these better parts on the out-
sides of the rolls. The sort
where the insides are made a
little worse. I never have any
of this sort. All the outsides
and the insides of mine are
equal and very good.

B: nāpū tī ... khērāā qhi
simšāā la yaa, qāātēē tsöö
nāāyāā la tāā nāāpa rēē,
sōsöö thōōqō nāāyāā la tāā
nāāpa yīnaa.

As for this nāpū :... I wonder
whether it's woven in your
residences especially to be
sold, or whether it's woven
to be used for your own needs.

S: öö, tha ḡātsöö phānēē phāā,

Well now, as for our places

cētē šöö, tha cTq chi thaqa
 nḷḷšT, tha chTnāā, titsüü
 küü lḷ nḷpū qhōrēē laqlēē,
 pa chēē chiqT reē. ḷnT,
 šTqḷ tḷpyāā yōtḷ yō reē
 tee, nḷpū thi šetāā phāā
 tshuū tharsō chēpō reē, tsöö
 cTḷ cheyāā. tha ḡātsöö phḷ-
 nēē phāā nḷpū, lēeqā šetāā
 chiqT reē. tḷ ḡarēē nāā rāā
 lḷ tāāpē nḷpū yTḷ.

("from") over there, that is,
 in these areas of cētē šöö and
 so forth and, similarly, the
 outer and the inner tha, for
 the most part we handle that
 nḷpū. And then, there is
 certainly the cultivation of
 the fields, but this nḷpū is
 very popular here and there,
 that is, the selling and so
 forth. Now, as for our places
 over there, we just do the work
 of nḷpū. This is nḷpū that I
 wove in my very own home.

B: tsöö nāāyāā yTḷ nōō?

I wonder whether it was to be
 sold?

S: qhāšēē yāā tsūqT tsūqT
 chēē, yāā sōsöö pheecöö ē
 chiqT chiqT chēē, "tsöö-
 yāā yTḷ" s chēē, lōqāā suqT
 mēē. ḡātsöö nāā nēē ... tḷ
 ḡātsöö nāā rāā lḷ tāāpē
 nḷpū yTḷ.

Some we sell (here and there),
 and some we use ourselves (for
 this or that), but we don't
 make anything special and say
 "It's to be sold". From our
 homes ... this is nḷpū that we
 wove in our own homes.

B: ānT onā ḡeè nāpū tīqēē thātā
ḡeē nāā lā phāā, khTī tūqT
yīī. ānT, khērāā ḡa nāmtoō,
ḡeē nāā lā yaa phāā chālḡūū
thi ṣeeqāā chūkūū nāārōō naa!

S: ōō, nōō nēs. ānT ... tha ḡa
phāā lōōñhēē yīī tsāā, ḡeē tēē,
nāpū thūpḡ mēpēē, yāā tḡpḡ
thēmā tītṣūū ṭhēē tsētāā ḡōō
nēē thōpēē yaqō tītēē yōō.
ānT, thūūṣTī nāā ṭōō mēē ṭōō,
yāā? qūṣōō, khērāā qhi topāā,
thūūḡū khēpḡ rḡpḡ, qītūpḡ
tītēē lā qūṣām rḡpḡ tītēē
ṣōō nāqo yōōnā, yaqō ṣetāā
yōō.

B: ḡa phāā tsōō¹ chaātāā phūū-
yāā rḡ tītēē yīī. tētṣō,
ānT, nāpū yaqō sōō tsāā,
ānT, kītūmḡ ṣēē tshōra tītēē
 1: tshūū

Well now, then, I'll take these
nāpūs over there to my home
 right now. And then, please
 come with me over there to my
 home to get the money!

Mm, certainly. And then ...
 now, since I'm going back, I
 don't have any thicker nāpū
 here, but as for these thinner
 kinds of thēmā, I have good ones
 of the sort that comes from
tsētāā. And then, would you
 like to buy some or not? Sir,
 if you want to make these sorts
 of lower robes for these sorts
 of monks around you whom you
 know, I have very good things.

I do have these sorts of gifts
 to be given here and there. And
 then, since these are good
nāpūs, then, there are these
 sorts of monks I know. And

yōō. thētsōō lēē phāā
tshūū phūūyāā chēē cēē,
qhāāqā tep lā nūqT yīī.
ānT, caaqōō tī nT tha,
tīnēē cāā nāāyāā yūkt
marēē.

S: ōō, tha na, sōō tīī ni,
tō rēē tsāā, hāqōō cētāā
kūnēē mēē ... šetāā qhēpō
chēē cēē phūū yōō.

B: nō nas. ānT onā, qēē nāā
lā phāā chūūkūū nāārōō naa!
nāpū tīqēē nām cēē.

S: mm. lōō lēs.

I'll buy at one time the things
to be given to them here and
there. And then, as for these
prices, now, I suppose there
may not be anything that can
be reduced on them.

Mm, now, since I've turned the
merchandise into money and it's
time to go, I don't have any
padded prices and so forth ...
I've given it to you very cheap.

Certainly. Well now, then,
please come over to my home!
And bring these nāpūs.

Mm. Certainly.

At the buyer's home.

S: thācīī "khTT šu!" sūūyāā
qhi. nāpū tīqēē qhāāqāīōō
tēē khTT yōō. phāā cāātsīī
šēerōō naa! ānT yāā pē thi
šīī cēē māa tupūū yōōmēē
cētāā yaqōō chi siirōō naa!

I've brought here all those
nāpūs you said to bring
("bring!") a little while ago.
Please examine and count them!
And then, also, please unfold
them completely and inspect

yāā th_Λcīī ɲɛɛ "tupūū mɛɛ,
 yɛɛ cɛɛ mɛɛ cɛɛ" s "ʃɛtāā.
 yaqō yōō" s ʃūū tshāra yīī
 tsāā. ʌnī yāā ... thūuyīī
 thaŋa yūqī rɛɛ. ʌnī maa,
 ʃtī cɛɛ yaqō cɛɛ, siirōō
 naa!

B: nō nas. tha nāpū tā, yaqō
 yōōra taa. mucū cītāā
 ʃitāā yaqō tuū. chɛɛ tsāā
 ŋa, yāā ʃtī cɛɛ tāqī mɛɛ.
 yāā yaa ʃtī, qharē seqo
 rɛɛ? maa' ʃtī yaa tīī cītāā
 ʃitāā cheqo rɛɛ. ʌlɛɛ
 khērāā ʃutēē caā! sōōcā
 caqāā nāā qo.

them well, (to see) whether
 there's a difference between
 the outside and the inside,
 and so forth. Since I just
 finished saying a little
 while ago, "I don't have any
 differences between the out-
 sides and the insides, and so
 on and so forth" and "I have
 very good things". And then,
 also ... your faith will be
 stronger ("clearer"). And
 then, please unfold them and
 inspect them well!

Certainly. Now, as for the
 nāpūs, they seem very good.
 The edges and so forth are
 very good. So I won't unfold
 them ("up") and look at them.
 But as for unfolding them
 ("up"), how should I put it?
 I'd have to do a lot of un-
 folding ("down") and rolling

S: mm. nō nas.

B: tha tēē chālāqūū tīqēē tēē
tsīī yōō. tāqtāā yōō. caa-
tāā chi nāārōō naa!

S: ōō, nōhs. tha tho che. tāq-
tāā yīkt reē. nātsō tī sōō
tsāā, lā, tho che. tha thārT
yaqō šetāā chūū. na phāā lōō
rēē. ānT, nāpū lāāmāā rāpā
tēētsa tī, mātsōōpā cēē¹,
chīpēē mātTī ... cheñēē rā
chi chīqTī. tī nīmā, kañ
tōñēē qhi sō rā chi chīqT
tuqēēnT, tha na, sālT rāā
lōō tōñēē yīī. ānT yāā cee-
māā, chāānām, yaqa raa, qōō
nāqT yōōnā, ānT šākāā phāqēē,
ācāā thāSTT lā sūū šōōrōō naa!
ācāā thāSTT qhi tēē sūūnā,
ānT, na yaqsē yūqT yōō. tarē

1: chēē

up, and so forth. First, sit
down! Have a cup of tea.

Mm. Certainly.

Now, here, I've counted these
monies here. I have the exact
amount. Please count it!

Mm, certainly. Now, thank you.

I assume it's just right. Since
that's that for us, thank you.

Now, it was very nice today.

It's time for me to go back over
there. But then, it didn't seem
right ... to go without selling
this little bit of leftover nāpū.

So I seem to have been postponing
the day for going, but now I'll
be going back tomorrow, for sure.

But then, in the future, if you
should want some of this kind
of better nāpū, then please
leave a message directly over
there with Older Sister thāSTT!

tarēē nāā | ʌ nāpū tsōqāā
yūqT yōō. chēē tsāā, ʌnT.
yāā, tshūū phūū chōqʌ, šu
qōō.

B: nōhs. ʌnT, khērāā tsōō
tēē, šēēmā tāā nāqT ā yōō.

S: āā, nātsōō, cētē šōō taa
ṭha chTnāā rāā | ʌ šēēmā
tʌʌqT marēē. tʌʌqT marēē
tee, yāā chōōkēē nāā 'topāā,
šēēmā yaqa tītēē, šetāā
tʌʌqT. ʌnT, ē ɣōō lēē
šēēmā yaqō šetāā tʌʌqT rēē.

B: ɳa šēēmā chi qāṇāā šuqu
yōpēēnT?

If you give a message there at
Older Sister ṭhʌsT's, then, I
come frequently. I come each
and every month to sell nāpū.
So, then, I'll give it to you,
I assure you.

Certainly. And then, I don't
suppose you weave šēēmā [a nāpū
of excellent quality] there in
your places.

Ah, in our cētē šōō and the
outer and the inner ṭha them-
selves, šēēmā isn't woven. It
isn't woven there, but, on the
other hand, in the area around
chōōkēē [in |hōqā; three and a
half to four days southeast of
Lhasa] they weave a great deal
of this sort of better šēēmā.
And then, in ē, too, they weave
very good šēēmā.

Supposing I should want to order
some šēēmā?

S: ǒǒ, tha, šēēmā yaqšǒǒ, ti
 nāānā nī, tha tsāā ǰǒǒ lā,
 yaqšǒǒ rāpā chiqt reē. ānī,
 tii ǒǒ nēē maa, yāā, āqt
 nīīpā sūpā rāpā tīīēē,
 thūpēē sōōnā nī, yāā ǰēē,
 phopāā šǒǒ lā, ruurūū so
 thūūqt reē. ǰātsō thāā
 nēpō reē. ē lā maa chīīnēē,
 thāā nēpō reē. ānī, chōō-
 kēē ǰǒǒ lēē thāā nēpō reē.

B: ānī, šēēmā thi ceemāā phīī-
 tūū chūū nāānā nī, ǰaa tsēīā
 chi, phup nīī chūūnā, tīīqāā!
 ǰarēē phūpā soyāā yīī. phō-
 yōō tāāpā cīī taa phōmēē
 tāāpā chi chēē.

S: ǒǒ, lǒǒ lēs.

B: ānī, tsēīēē yaqa, phup ǰā

Well, now, if you're going to
 buy the best šēēmā, now, that
 of the Tsang area is considered
 the best. But then, under this,
 on the other hand, if this
 second or third-grade sort would
 be of use to you, then I can
 pick up some on the way over.
 We're close. Even if I go down
 to ē, it's close. And then, to
 the chōōkēē area it's close,
 too.

And then, in the future when
 you come, if you get some šēē-
 mā, if I get two rolls of the
 very best, that'll be fine!
 It's for making my own robes.
 Enough for a robe with sleeves
 and enough for a sleeveless
 one.

Yes, certainly.

And then, about five rolls of

tsa chi.

S: mm, nōhs.

B: tshōō cītāà šītāā nūpū yaqō
chi.

S: lōō lēs.

B: nāārōō naa!

S: nōhs. tī ɣēē thamtōō šūū
cōō¹: ʌnī yāā qūpāā, qāqāā
nāāyāā rʌ tītēē qhēē mētāā?

l: chōō

B: pāātēē tʌ nāāqo yōō tee,
tha tharī qhēēsʌ ɣātsōō topāā
lhēēsāā yaa, pēsāā pēsāā
pēsāā thōō tsāā ...

S: nʌ ōō reē, mʌšt tēē, qhāāqā-
lōō, qhātūū qhātūū qhātūū
lʌ, thā.titsū, pēsāā chāā

the better tsētēē.

Mm, certainly.

As for the color and so forth,
some that are very rich (deep)
and good.

Certainly.

Please do it!

Certainly. I'll do this faith-
fully and to the best of my
ability! But then, on the other
hand, as for aprons, you don't
have anything of this sort to
order, do you?

As for aprons, I'd like to order
some, but since these days
around our place, in Lhasa, new
styles keep coming out, one after
the other ("new styles, new
styles, new styles") ...

Yes, that's right, basically,
here, everyone, from one time
to the next, has new fashions

ceɛ, thēsāā, nātsōō lūnpā
 neɛ tshūū thōō yōōyāā tītū,
 tēetsa, nāsō rā chi chāā
 ceɛ tūqTī, thā tītū qhāāqā.

B: ǒō, chēɛ tsāā, ānT phānēɛ
 tshūū, nām phēeyāā thētsō
 tēɛ, tēetsa, mm, thā nTōpā
 rā chi chāā tūqTī. chēɛ
 tsāā, pāātēɛ qhī tshōō tī
 šuqT mēɛ. nā taqā neɛ
 nōōcōō yōō.

S: lōō lēs.

B: tawā merē nōrē, nāā tsā
 lā yaa, thā cepō kḥp tūqT
 toqāā¹ nā?

1: tūqāā

S: ǒō, ǒō, tūqTī, taqā rāā
 tūqTī. thēsāā ... pāātēɛ
 qhī thā thā cTī, thaqā
 nḥšTī, āā, cTq ... namsā

in these stripes, and these
 days, these things that come
 out of our place [cētē šōō]
 are becoming a little old
 fashioned, that is, all these
 stripes.

Yes, so, then, as for these
 things you bring from over
 there, mm, the stripes are
 getting a little old (fashioned).
 So, as far as aprons are con-
 cerned, I don't want to get
 any. I can buy them right
 here.

Certainly.

Just about each and every month
 the stripes change, don't they?

Yes, yes, they do, they do just
 like that. These days ... as
 for the aprons' stripes and so
 forth, in just the same way,

titsū tha, ʌnT, qūcū̀ cTì
 ... chʌʌʃū̀ chTcū̀, yāā
 tsom tsom ʌ chē ru tōñēē
 rʌʌ, tsom tsom ʌ chū̃ ru
 tōñēē rʌʌ titsū, yānsē kur
 tōñēē rʌ chi chiqTì. ɲarā
 tinēē tshū̃ yōōtēpa ree ree
 māṭāā māṭāā rʌ chi chāā
 tuqTì.

B: thaqa rāā reē. tha ʃitāā
 kur tuqT reē, topāā. ʌnT,
 cheē tsāā, pāātēē qhi tshōō
 thi nām, phēē moqōō. thō
 chēē nāā.

S: nō nʌs. ɔnā, ʌnT ɲēē ʃēēmēē
 tshōō thi thamtōō ʃū̃ cōō¹!

1: chōō

B: ʌ̃ tho che.

S: ʌnT, tsētēē ē, tha, ē ɲōō
 ʌ maa, ʃēēmā tupqāā chTpeē
 ʃōō ʌ ʌqāā reē. ʌnT, ɲarā

ah ... as for these robes and,
 then, the blouses ... as for
 the size of the sleeves, they
 frequently change: sometimes
 they get bigger and sometimes
 they get smaller. Every time
 I myself come here, then, they're
 changing from one thing to
 another.

Just so. Now, they change a
 lot, that is, around here. So,
 then, as far as aprons are
 concerned, you don't have to
 bring any. Thank you.

Certainly. Well now, then, as
 far as the ʃēēmā is concerned,
 I'll do this faithfully and to
 the best of my ability!

Thank you.

And then, as for the tsētēē,
 too, now, that's on the way
 when I go down to ē to pick

ē tsētēē tēētsa t̩upqu yōō.
 chēē tsāā, tsētēē thi yāā
 ŋātsōō l̩up̩ nēē thōō
 meyōō.

B: nō nas.

S: šāpāā t̩oqo reē. m̩qēē
 tsētāā p̩tōō, yīcTī mīcTī
 t̩oqo reē. tsētāā nēē,
 t̩upqāā t̩oqo yōō tsāā.
 l̩qāā šōō reē, ē l̩ chīpēē
 šōō l̩. ānT, ŋēē thamtōō
 šūū chōq̩, šu qōō.

B: nō nas. tho che. ānT onā
 sōōcā nāā qōō, ālēē!

S: l̩, tho che. tha sōōcā
 šūūp̩ yīī. tha, ālēē ŋa,
 phāā, qōŋpā šuq̩ yīī. tho-
 qōō, thopō t̩qēē thi, tēētsa

up the šēmā. And then, I
 myself, too, want to pick up
 a little tsētēē. Because this
 tsētēē isn't produced in our
 area.

Certainly.

I have to go to other places.
 I must go down there as far
 as tsētāā, for sure. Since I
 have to go to pick up things
 from tsētāā. It's on the way,
 that is, it's on the way going
 to ē. And then, I'll do this
 faithfully and to the best of
 my ability, I assure you.

Certainly. Thank you. Well
 now, then, please have some
 tea first!

Thank you. Now, I've had tea.
 Now, for now I'll ask to take
 my leave (to go) over there.
 Tonight, I'm making up these

chí s^òò; s^òò; ānT, sālñT
 nāā lā phāā, phāā l^òò t^uqT
 yīī. ānT onā, thā, lā tho
 che, š^utēē cā qō. qāqāā
 nāāp^l tⁱqēē qārēē ceemāā
 thām^{tōō} š^uū chōq^l, š^u qōō.

B: nōhs. ānT onā, chū^{kūū}
 nāā qō.

S: l^òò lēs.

loads a little; I'm making them
 up; and then, tomorrow, I'll be
 going back, back over there.
 Well now, then, thank you and
 goodbye. As for these things
 that you have ordered, I'll take
 care of these myself later ("in
 the future"), faithfully and to
 the best of my ability, I assure
 you.

Certainly. Well now, then,
 goodbye.

Certainly.

phɛɛpöö tshōqāā

The Shop of a Nepalese

B: Buyer (Mr. Normang); S: Seller (Mrs. Karsip)

B: sɔɔtāā laa, khērāā qhī tsāā¹
 lɿ, kasē thTū kāmū² yaqa
 tītēē yōpēē?

1: tsāā 2: kāmū

S: lɿ yōō, qūšōō.

B: mm, thTū kāmū qhā¹tēē rēē?
 thTū tī yāā kāmū¹ ... ka
 tītēt² yaqō thi mēpēē, māā
 sāṅsāā thi chēnā, yaqō
 mītū. chēē tsāā, ṅaa kāmū
 yaqō chi qɔɔ yōō.

1: kāmū 2: tītēt

S: thā kāmū ka thītēt¹ yaqō
 šītāā yōō.

1: thītēt

B: ōō, līēē cīt q mīt tēē nāā taa!

Shopkeeper [sɔɔ 'merchandise'],
 do you have in your place this
 sort of better-quality brocade
 with maroon flower buds?

[kasē and qhōcēē are both bro-
 cades. kasē has more gold or
 silver thread than does qhōcēē.]

Yes, sir, I do.

Mm, what sort of maroon flower
 buds are they? As for these
 maroon flower buds ... aside
 from the good, pure maroon ones,
 in case they're reddish, they're
 not good. So, I want a good,
 maroon one.

Now, I have the very good, pure
 maroon kind.

Mm, please show me first, all
 right?

S: tèè.

B: tì ra lə qhətsèè sūqT yɔ̀ɔ?

S: ra laa ... sūmcū sɔɔŋā.

B: ɔ̀ɔ, ŋūsāā sūmcū sɔɔŋā laa?

S: ɔ̀ɔ.

B: ɔ̀ɔ, lès. ʌnT, āā, ra, qurʌ
rɛɛ, cūʈuù ra rɛè?

S: qurʌ.

B: ɔ̀ɔ lès. chɛɛnā, qhā qhāā lə
ra quu qu repāā? tèè ...
khērāā lə tʌprTT tì cTqɔ̀ɔ
yɪpaa, yāā, tì thə ʃi
tshūpèè tʌprTT qhāʃɛè yɔ̀ɔ?

S: tì nāā lə tʌprTT cTq tì
ʃāà yɔ̀ɔ, tʃhōqāā nāā lə.
thɔɔqāā yaa thopō qhā ʃTT-
yāà yɔ̀ɔ.

Here.

How much do you ask for a ra
of this?

For a ra ... thirty-five.

Mm, thirty-five ŋūsāā?

Yes.

Yes, certainly. And then,
as for the ras, is it nine ras
[i.e. three across, three down],
or is it sixteen ras [i.e. four
across, four down]?

Nine ras.

Yes, certainly. In that case,
there are nine ra to a qhā,
aren't there? Here ... do you
have only this one (round) roll,
or do you have several rolls
quite similar to this one?

In here, I've displayed one roll,
that is, in the shop. Upstairs
I have bundles to be opened.

B: ǝǝ, chɛɛnā, tāqtāā chũũ.
 ɲa yāā, ʈhuptōō kɛcũũ, qũ-
 tāā cʈi qhi, qhōōšām tāqo
 yōō. chɛɛ tsāā, ti yāā,
 qūtāā, kɛcũ thāpā yōō tsāā,
 thānā mɛqũ chi quqʈi, tɛp-
 rʈi tĩtēē.

S: qānāā rāā, qũšōō laa!

B: āā, tii qhā ɭ, ɛnʈ, ʃɛɛqɛp
 tāāyāā mētsē taa, ɛnʈ, lũŋ-
 nōō ʈhũʈsʈ tshɛɛqā cʈi ɛ
 qɔɔ yōō. ǝǝ, sɔɔtāā laa,
 khērāā qhi tēē yōpɛɛ?

S: taqāā sītōō nāā! tii thōō
 tēē yōō. ʃɛɛtōm qhāā tēē.

Mm, in that case, I've got (found)
 just the right thing. You see,
 I want to make a mounting ("upper
 and lower" borders) for a painted
 scroll of the eighty arhats. So,
 since this has eighty arhats, I
 need many (flat) rolls, that is,
 this sort of (round) roll.

Just so, sir!

Ah, for the front of this, then,
 I want the silk [mētsē: orange
 or yellow silk, with a small,
 round design] to make a covering
 (veil) and, then, some orangish
 red ribbons of ʈhũʈsʈ [to be
 sewn onto the scroll], too.
 Well, shopkeeper, do you have
 these in your place here?

Please take a look and check
 right here! I have them here
 above this. Here on top of the
 glass case.

B: nō nās. yaqō šetāā tuu.
 ʈhuutsT taa titsu qhāāqā,
 khērāā qhi tēē. ōō, thTū.
 kāmū ti, panā rāsT nēē
 thōpa tītēē rēē, yāā
 lunpā šāpā nēē thōpa tī-
 tēē rēē?

S: ti panā rāsT rāā nēē thōpa
 rēē.

B: nōhs. mm, tha yāā, ānT,
 ʈhuptōō klcū mēpēē yāā
 ʈaa qūtāā, āā, siqpā ʈātēē
 qhi qūtāā ci yōō. siqpā
 ʈātēē qhi qūtāā tēē ...
 qhōōšām chi qōō yōpēēnT,
 khērāā qhi tēē, thTū sūpā
 raa, cāṅkāma raa, tītēē
 cTī, yaqa chi yōōnā, yāā
 ʈaa tēētsā chi qōō yōō.

Certainly. [B looks above the glass case.] They are very good. The ʈhuutsT and all these things in your place here. Mm, as for this maroon flower bud one, is it the sort that comes from Benares, or is it the sort that comes from other places?

This comes from Benares itself.

Certainly. Mm, now, aside from the eighty arhats, I also have a scroll, ah, a scroll of Tsongkhapa with five supports [on a tiger, an elephant, a snow lion, and on two sorts of lotuses, one having a thousand petals].

Since I need a mounting ... for the scroll of Tsongkhapa with five supports, in case you have in your place here either some of the better quality three-buds

S: cāṅkāma chi yòò reè. tha
 tèè sī taa! ɲɛɛ tèè ʃee-
 tòm nāā tèè sī taa! qūšōō,
 khērāā lʌ qharē qòò nāānēē.
 qhāāqā tīl nāā lʌ yòò reè.
 tīnēē tam cɛɛ, ʌnt, ɲaa
 "tī tēē tha, tēē tha!"
 sūūnʌ, tīqT reè.

B: ōō, lēs. tha cāṅkāma yaqa
 tīnēē, ɲaa tēētsʌ chi qonēē
 rʌ chi chiqTī. tīl, rʌ lʌ
 qhʌtsēē nʌqT yòò?

S: rʌ laa, ɲīšū tsēēṅā.

B: ɲīšū tsēēṅā laa? tha tī
 qhāšāā tēētsʌ chētōò qhāā.
 phēēcēē cūṭū¹ rʌ tītēē
 mēē tōò. qhā lʌ, rʌ cūṭū
 yōōpa tītēē.

1: cūṅṅTī 'twelve'

or cāṅkāma sorts, I, again,
 need a little.

There's some cāṅkāma [the name
 of a design]. Now, please look
 here! Please look here in the
 glass case in my place here!
 Sir, whatever you need, it's
 all in this. Choose from these
 and, then, if you say "Show me
 this, show me that!", it'll be
 all right.

Yes, certainly. Now, I could
 use a little of this better-
 quality cāṅkāma. How much do
 you charge for a rʌ of this?

For a rʌ, twenty-five.

Twenty-five? Now, this looks
 a little wide. It must probably
 be the sixteen-rʌ sort. This
 sort with sixteen rʌ to a qhā.

S: cūṭuū ra marēē. qurā reē.

No, it's not sixteen ras. It's nine ras.

B: ōō lēs. tī ē qurā repēē?
cheenā, ra chēpō tuū, tī.
tha qhācēē nāa ... thṭu
kaṃuū tīnēē, thānā ...
cuṇṇī tsa chi šuqṭ yīī.

Yes, certainly. Is this, too, nine ras? In that case, it's a big ra, this one. Now, anyway, I ... will take about twelve ... (flat) rolls of the maroon flower buds.

S: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

B: ānṭ ... cāṇkāma tī, thānā
ṇṭṭ tsa chi mātōō moqōō.
ānṭ tī taa šēēqēp tīīēē,
qārōō chi qōō yōō. šēēqēp
tīqēē tī tā, soṭāā laa
qhi tsāā la nā ceemāā, qhā-
tsēē quqṭ tōō, yāā šukōō
cheqāā yūqṭ yīī.

But then ... as for this cāṇ-
kāma, I only need about two
rolls. Then, with this, I need
quite a bit of this sort of
covering. As for these coverings,
I'll come again in the future to
your place, shopkeeper ["to shop-
keeper's place"] to tell you
again (more about) how much I
need.

S: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

B: tha, mētsē yōō retāā?

Now, there's the silk [orange
or yellow, with a small, round
design], is that right?

S: ɪ̯ re̯e.

B: ɔ̯ɔ, tho che. che̯e̯nā ...
tha tɪq̯e̯e̯ tɪ, qhā̯āqā
tom̩ ni, chā̯āqū̯ū, tɪq̯e̯e̯
cā̯tsTɪ chi nā̯ārɔ̯ nāa!

S: tha tɪq̯e̯e̯ qhā̯āqā tom̩ ni,
totsē̯ē̯ n̩kā̯¹, m̩etsa chi
thā̯pqt̩ yō̯ōp̩a t̩a̯.

1: n̩kā̯; S is thinking
this over.

B: ɔ̯ɔ, l̩ō̯ l̩ēs. ɪ̯ re̯e. tha
tɪt̩ē̯ē̯ rā̯ā chiqt̩ yō̯ōp̩a t̩a̯.
mā̯st̩ ānT̩ q̩ātsō, āl̩ē̯ē̯ t̩ē̯ē̯,
ā̯ā, q̩ārē̯ē̯ t̩ē̯ē̯ khTTp̩a t̩ē̯ē̯
totsē̯ē̯ n̩kā̯, n̩l̩sū ts̩ē̯ē̯q̩ā chi
khTT yō̯ō. ānT̩ thirT̩ tha
q̩aa th̩ewā̯ š̩etā̯ā yō̯ō. khē̯-
rā̯ā āl̩ē̯ē̯, tɪ phā̯ā š̩ē̯ē̯; ānT̩
cā̯tsTɪ yaq̩ō chi nā̯ākɔ̯
nā̯ārɔ̯ nāa! q̩ārē̯ē̯ ē̯ nā̯ā
ɪ̯ phā̯ā chT̩ī cē̯ē̯ yaq̩ō chi
tsT̩ī k̩ap qo.

Yes, that's right.

Mm, thank you. In that case ...
now, as for these things, please
add them all together and make
a reckoning as to the money!

Now, I suppose when I add all
these things together they'll
come to less than two hundred
totsē̯ē̯.

Yes, certainly. That's right.

Now, I suppose this is just what
it'll amount to. Originally,
then, we first, here, ah, I
myself, here, brought two hundred
and twenty-five totsē̯ē̯ here.

["Bad style: too many t̩ē̯ē̯"] But
then, today, now, I'm very busy.
For now, you take this; and
then, please add it up again,
carefully! I, myself, will go
home and carefully count it up;
for my part.

S: nō nas. tha t_i qhātūū
cātstī šeeqāā phēēqaa?

B: t_i ātā, āā, tshūū, šuqāā
tāq_i yīī. chūūnā nī,
narā yōō thūūnā nī, narā
yūq_i yīī. na yōō mhātūūnā,
sōtāā laa, khērāā lā thūū-
kūū yōtāā? cōā tōpkēē.

S: tōpkēē nēē nō šīq_i mēē.

B: mm, ānī, t_i mīūūnā, nēē
yāā, nōōcōō ci phūū cēē
tshūū tāq_i yīī. ānī nōō-
cōō thi tshūū, khērāā qhi
šēē cēē, kīqōō tīqēē phāā
quūrōō naa!

S: lēs.

B: ānī qnā, sōtāā laa, šutēē
cāā qōō. tha, na qohpā
šūq_i yīī.

Certainly. Now, when will you
come to examine and count these
(things)?

I'll, ah, send someone here
to get them very soon. If
possible, if I can come myself,
I'll come myself. If I can't
come, shopkeeper, you know him
[the one I'll be sending], don't
you? That is, Brother tōpkēē.

No, I don't know tōpkēē.

Mm, then, if you don't, I'll
send you a signed certificate
(identifying him). And then,
please accept this certificate
and send over these brocades!
[kīqōō is a general term under
which kasē is subsumed.]

Certainly.

Well now, then, shopkeeper,
goodbye. I'll ask to be ex-
cused.

S: lēs. qūšōō. qh_Λl_l chūkūū

Certainly. Sir. Goodbye.

nāā qoo.

qhācēē tshōqāā

A Moslem's Shop

B: Buyer (Mr. Nornang); S: Seller (Mrs. Karsip)

B: Ḅtsṽ, ṽṽ masṽṽ laa, ṣuṽ
yöpēē?Hello, Sister masṽṽ, how are
you? [ṽṽ is more polite than
ācāā.]

S: lā yōō, qūšōō.

Fine, thank you, sir.

B: mm, khērāā, qhī tēē pḄṽṽ
laa thēsāā phēētṽṽ yṽṽ tsāā
... topāā ... thā rḄḄ yaqa
tṽṽtēē, nām tōō, mṽṽtōō?Mm, since pḄṽṽ [a term of address
for Moslem merchants] has just
come [back from India] to your
place here these days ... did
he bring ... some of these better
sorts of gems here or not?S: phḄṽṽ laa qēē thā, nāmēē
nātsṽṽ nām ṣaa. Ḅṽṽ topāā
nēēcōō lā tōōyāā pēsāā rḄḄ
tṽṽtēē thā, Ḅṽṽ ṣēēēē lā
tōōyāā ē, ṣēēsōō yaqō tṽṽtēē
nām ṣaa nā.Yes, phḄṽṽ has brought a variety
of gems. And then, he's brought
these sorts of new-fashioned
earrings ["that which is put on
the ears"] here and, then, too,
this sort of good foundation
cream (face cream) that's put
on the face.

B: ōō, lōō lēs. Ḅṽṽ, thā ...

Mm, fine. And then, now ...

S: šēēcōō tōō nāāyāà th[^].

And lipstick ["that which is put on the lips"].

B: nōō nōs. ḡaa yaa, tī chī
qōō yōō. āmī tī tšī yōō ra
nōō?

Fine. I want some of these.
I wonder if you have imitations
[i.e. imitation jewels]?

S: ēmī thāsī yōō nā.

Yes, we have imitations.

B: āmī tī tšī chūū nā, ḡaa, tha
tho¹, ṭhapōō² ra chēē ra
chī yōḡāā? tēēts, ḡōq sīts
chēē chī.

If I can get imitations, I--now,
there are some that are quite
similar to (real) stones, aren't
there? Some with a little
opacity.

1: to 2: ṭapōō

S: yōō nā.

Yes, there are.

B: šēēqōō sōptā ra thī mēpa
chēē.

Not like glass.

S: lā ōō nā.

Yes.

B: ōō, tī tēē cī qhi ḡaa, qārōō
chī quqī. yāā ḡaa tī ṭha
tsāā chēē qhi yānēē maa, mm,
ḡaa yaa, "qārōō chī quqī.
khōrēē qōr šōōrōō chī!" s
sūqī. chēē tsāā, āā, ṭha
tsāā yānēē sīnā nī, phōō.

Well, I need quite a bit of this
sort. As for this, they said
to me, mm, from up there at
chēē Monastic College [in sērā
Monastery], "We need quite a
bit. Will you please look
around [but leave the buying

chēpō šetāā silqT repāā?
 khērāā qhi thūū khīqT reē.
 ānT, to tiqēē qhāāqālōō,
 tshūū, ruurūū chi sōō nāā
 cēē, ānT nīmā cTī ... ɲēē,
 ʔatsāā qhi lēnē tītū
 "maa phēerōō naa!" s chēē,
 nāpōō yūqT yīī. ānT khē-
 rāā qhi tēē ... yaqō cēē,
 šipšTī chēē; ānT qhōnāā
 tsōō siinā nT, siipā reē;
 māsTīnā nT, māsTīpā reē.
 tii nīqāā taqā, thāā cēē,
 cētāā chēnā, qhāṭēē yonā
 tōō? nīī laa!

S: Iā reē. thaqā rāā reē. ānT
 titūū cāṭtsTī, qharē seqo
 reē? phāā tshūū ti chēnā.
 ānT qōṇōō; cāmcūū šōō Iā
 yaa, šēerēē Iā tōōyāā tītēē
 siī mēē ʔōō?

to us]! So, ah, when a monastic
 college from up there buys, they
 buy a very big amount, you know?
 You know that. And then, you
 gather all these stones together
 and, then, one day ... I'll say
 "Please come down!" to these care-
 takers of the Monastic College
 and we'll come together. And
 then, these things of yours ...
 they'll inspect well; and then,
 if they buy, they buy; if they
 don't buy, they don't buy. How
 will it be if they decide and
 so forth on that very day?
 Sister!

Yes. Just so. And then, at
 that time, as for the reckoning,
 how should I put it? Why don't
 we discuss it with each other?
 And then, sir, would you like
 to buy your wife something of
 the sort that's put on the face
 (face cream)?

B: mm, quqT yŭkT reè tee, tha
 ti n̄aa ... sũũnēē, n̄ēē yaqō
 cēē hā qhuq(T) maretāā? ānT,
 cām̄cũũ laa qhōrāā maa, phēēp
 cTī qhi qhutũũ, khērāā qhi
 sũũ taa! ānT m̄št n̄a ē thārT
 yaa, chTī cēē, qhōrāā la yaqō
 cēē šũũ šaà qōō.

S: šēēcōō tōōyāà ti, "rēēpālōō"
 sēnēē ti reè n̄. šitāā qhi
 yaqō yōō. ānT mēēs pētā
 chēē, yaaTlee chēē, tiqēē
 ti, yōō reè n̄.

B: ōō, tha n̄ēē n̄ šēp ti n̄,
 ti, cōsTīT yītīnāā ti, ti
 n̄ šTqTī, šēētām ti.

S: ti ū la chuū nāāyāà reè.

B: ōō, cō ti ... cTq chuū
 nānēē rā chi n̄qTī. tha

Mm, she may need something,
 but now ... even if you tell
 me these things, I wouldn't
 know much about them, would I?
 But then, when my wife herself
 comes down, please tell her,
 all right? But then, actually,
 I'll go back up today and tell
 her all about them, too.

As for these lipsticks, there's
 this one called "Revlon". I
 have this very good one. And
 then, there are these: Max Factor
 and Yardley.

Yes, now, as for the one I know
 (recognize), this one, that is,
 cōsTīT (Vaseline) or something
 like that, I know this one, that
 is, this bottle.

This is to spread on the head.

Mm, well ... I think she uses
 ("spreads") this. Now, well,

ḡḡḡ ḡnā yāā thīṛṭ tī cṭī
khṭṭ, retāā? tī ṣḡḡṭām
tīnēḡ cṭī nṭṭ chī.

S: marēḡ. tī, khṭṭqḡḡ, mm,
gharē seqo rḡḡ? tha,
pāqālīṭṭ qhī ū lā chuḡ
nāānā, ūṭā yaqō chḡḡ
tḡḡyāā chḡḡ thu yīṛṭ tād
nā.

B: mm, āā lḡḡ. ḡnā chṭṭ lā
ṭutūḡ yāā tī tṭṭ lā chuḡ
cḡṭāā chīṭūḡ cṭq tḡḡṭṭā
ṭhṭṭ rṭṭṭ yṭṭṭṭṭ qḡcā rṭ
chī ṣṭṭṭṭṭ tṭṭṭ! tīṭḡḡ
rḡḡ, marēḡ?

S: lā, mḡqō sṭṭṭṭāā thī ṣḡḡ-
rḡḡ lā tṭṭ nāāṛṭ rḡḡ.

B: ṭṭ, "mīqṭ sṭṭṭṭāā" seṇḡḡ
thī repāā, tī? ṣḡḡṭām tī.

I'll take a chance and take one
of these today, is that right?
That is, this, one or two of
these bottles.

No, that's not it. This, men's,
mm, how should I put it? Now,
it seems it's for the purpose
of keeping the hair in place
("well"), when a man who doesn't
have his hair braided spreads it
on his head.

Mm, I see. Well now, I've heard
talk of it's being a little
warmer when you spread this on
your face and so forth when you
go on a journey, you know! Is
this so or not?

This Three Overlapping (Human)
Heads is put on the face.

Yes, this is the one called
"Three Overlapping Heads", isn't
it, this one? That is, this
bottle.

S: ɪ̃ ǒ̃. tɪ̃ "mēqō sūmtsā̃"
 sē̃ē̃ thi rē̃. phācō̃ thi
 ū ɪ̃ ǒ̃ nā̃yā̃ rē̃ nā̃.

B: ǒ̃, lēs. tha chē̃nā, tɪ̃
 "mɪ̃qū sūmtsā̃" sē̃ē̃ thi
 šuqɪ̃ yɪ̃, ŋə̃.

S: ā̃ lē̃. ō̃nā, qō̃ taa.
 ŋē̃ nō̃pɪ̃ rē̃.

B: tē̃, qhāt̃sē̃ rē̃? šē̃tām
 ɪ̃.

S: ŋō̃sā̃ nɪ̃šū thā̃pā rē̃ nā̃.

B: ǒ̃, tɪ̃ qhō̃ tē̃tsɪ̃ phārɪ̃
 yɪ̃pɪ̃ rē̃. rē̃pē̃?

S: tha thɪ̃t̃ qhē̃sɪ̃, tshō̃sō̃
 qhā̃qā, yaa yaa phār chɪ̃t̃
 tsā̃, ɪ̃nɪ̃ qhō̃rā̃ ē̃ tē̃tsɪ̃
 phārɪ̃ t̃ã nā̃.

B: ā̃, thēsā̃, tshō̃sō̃ phā̃yā̃

Yes, This is the one called
 "Three Overlapping Heads". That
 one over there is to put on the
 head.

Yes, fine. Now, in that case,
 I'll take this one, that is,
 the one called "Three Overlapping
 Heads", I (will).

Oh, I see. Well now, I'm sorry.
 I made a mistake. [S has brought
 the wrong bottle.]

How much is it for this? That
 is, for a bottle.

It's twenty ŋō̃sā̃.

Mm, as for this, I suppose the
 price has gone up a little. Has
 it?

Now, since all merchandise has
 been going up and up these days,
 then, it seems that, too, has
 gone up a little.

Ah, as for this increase in the

thi qh^hl^htēē ph^hl^hrq^ht' tōō? taalā
 ti, tēētsa, chēē r^hl^h chi
 chi^hq^ht (y)ōō rēē, yāā, kaqāā
 qōōmō¹ ti tsa ph^hl^hrq^ht yōō rēē?
 qh^hl^htēēs chi^hq^ht tōō? qhasā
 qh^ha l^h phāreē sōptā r^h chi
 chēē šaa.

1: qōōmō

S: l^h kaqāā qōōmō¹ ti tsa
 ph^hl^hrq^htī n^h. tha m^hš^ht qhōrā
 neē qhāāqā phār tsāā, ān^ht,
 tshōōsōō ti ē l^h ph^hl^hrq^ht.
 retāā n^h?

1: qōōmō

B: ōō rēē. . tha m^hš^ht, thaqā
 chi^hq^ht rēē ... ōō, khērāā
 qh^hi tēē tī tuq^h! tha tēē,
 kaqāā qh^hi qōō tī^htēē, tīl
 tēē, āā, tshūūš^ht nāmēē
 nātsōō yōō nāqaa; ātēē tēē
 sē tshūptsūū r^hl^h thaqā
 c^htqōō rēē?

(price of the) merchandise these
 days, how is it that it goes
 up? Is it that the cost of
 transportation is a little
 greater or is it that the Indian-
 currency exchange rate is going
 up? How does it happen? Things
 seem to have been going up (in
 price) all over.

Yes, the Indian-currency exchange
 rate is going up. Now, basi-
 cally, since everything is going
 up, then, the merchandise goes
 up, too, doesn't it?

Yes, that's so. Now, basically,
 that's just how it goes ... oh,
 you have this in your place here!
 Now, this sort of Indian leather
 here, this kind, ah, comes in a
 variety of colors, you know; is
 this yellowish one here now [at
 which I am pointing] the only
 one (you have)?

S: tii thēē; tshūūšt mētāā
ṇā lēē mēē nā.

B: ōō, lēs.

S: ātā thopōō nāā lā, tēē
yōō; thopō štīkū yīt.

B: nōhs.

S: tshūūšt tī ṇāā tētēē šuyāā
mēē. cāqū cēē, māāmō cēē
... ānT, sāmtōō rā chī mēē
ṭōō nā. tīqēē chēē, ānT
qāapō naaqō rā chī.

B: thā, ṇāā maṇa sāmtōō rāā
qōō yōō.

S: nō nas.

B: ānT tēē thā tīi tōōyāā
rāṇā, māapō tēētṣā chī
chūūnā, ṇā yāā topāā, qam
rāṇā tītēē taa cētāā lā,
šūp yōōqōō sām chu. qōō
tī yōōnā, ñTṇ cepō rā chī
chālqTī, kaqāā qōō thī.

I have only five different colors
of this kind [of leather].

Ah, yes.

Just now they're still in the
packages; I have yet to open
the packages.

Certainly.

As for the colors, I can't say
for sure. There may be green
and red ... and then, beige
("earth color"). These, and
then, the white and black sorts.

Now, I want mostly the beige.

Certainly.

And then, if I can get a little
of the red for trimming here,
now, I was thinking I should put
covers on these sorts of boxes
(trunks) and so forth at my place
here. If you put leather (on
them), they become kind of pretty,
that is, this Indian leather.

S: ɪ̃ ǝ̃ ɹ̃ẽ. ʃɪ̃t̃aã ñt̃ɪ̃ ɕẽp̃õ
ñl̃q̃t̃ ɹ̃ẽ.

B: ʌ̃ñt̃, ɔ̃ñã, ɲ̃ẽ, s̃ʌ̃ñt̃t̃ t̃s̃ʌ̃
chi, t̃sh̃ũũ ỹũq̃t̃ ỹɪ̃t̃. q̃ɔ̃ɔ̃
t̃ɪ̃ ẽ̃ ʃ̃ɔ̃ɔ̃ t̃ẽẽ t̃ẽẽ, k̃h̃ẽr̃aã
q̃hi, ʌ̃ñt̃ t̃ɪ̃t̃s̃t̃t̃ t̃ɪ̃q̃ẽẽ t̃ɪ̃ ẽ̃,
q̃h̃aãq̃ãɪ̃ɔ̃ɔ̃ ɪ̃ʌ̃ ỹãq̃õ chi t̃ẽẽ,
q̃h̃õɔ̃t̃aã ɕ̃ẽẽ q̃ũq̃t̃ ỹõõñã,
ỹõõp̃ʌ̃ ɹ̃ẽ. m̃ẽẽñã, m̃ẽẽp̃ʌ̃
ɹ̃ẽ. ʌ̃ñt̃, t̃h̃aã ɕ̃ẽẽ; ɹ̃ẽt̃aã?
ñt̃t̃ ɪ̃aã!

S: ɪ̃ ɓ̃ãñaã ɹ̃aã ... ʊ̃t̃t̃ɪ̃ s̃ɪ̃
m̃ẽẽ t̃ɔ̃ɔ̃?

B: ɔ̃ɔ̃, t̃h̃ã, m̃ũt̃t̃ɪ̃, ɔ̃ɔ̃, q̃h̃ʌ̃s̃t̃t̃
ñẽẽ, q̃ɔ̃ɔ̃ ỹõõ ỹɪ̃ɪ̃ñaã chi
s̃ũq̃t̃ɪ̃. ɕ̃ʌ̃m̃ɕ̃ũũ ɪ̃aã q̃hi.
q̃h̃õr̃aã q̃hi p̃ʌ̃t̃ũũ t̃ẽẽ t̃ẽẽt̃s̃ʌ̃
ɪ̃õõp̃ẽẽ k̃ũỹaã ɾ̃ʌ̃ chi q̃ũq̃t̃
ỹõõp̃ʌ̃ t̃aã. t̃h̃ã, ɕ̃h̃ũũñʌ̃,
t̃ẽẽt̃s̃ʌ̃, m̃ũt̃t̃ɪ̃ ɕ̃h̃ẽẽ t̃ɪ̃t̃ẽẽ
q̃ũq̃t̃ ỹõõp̃ʌ̃ t̃aã. p̃ʌ̃t̃ũũ ʌ̃t̃ã,
q̃aã t̃ẽẽ ỹõõp̃ẽẽ m̃ũt̃t̃ɪ̃ ɕ̃h̃ẽẽ
chi ỹɔ̃ɔ̃ ɹ̃ẽt̃aã? t̃ɪ̃q̃ẽẽ t̃ɪ̃,

Yes, that's right. That will
be very pretty.

Well now, then, I'll come here
perhaps tomorrow. While I'm
looking at this leather, I'll
also take a good look at all
your imitation gems, and if we
have to decide on a price, we'll
do it. If not, then not. And
then, we'll decide; won't we?
Sister!

Yes, just so ... Would you like
to buy some pearls?

Mm, now, as for pearls, yes,
a while back she said something
to the effect that she needed
some. That is, my wife (did).
It seems her p̃ʌ̃t̃ũũ needs a little
something extra to be threaded
on it. Now, if I can get them,
I think she needs a little of
this larger sort of pearl. There
are some larger pearls she has

cepō kaayāà chi ... mutTì,
 ātā, yōōpā tīqēē thi māšT
 ōōtsa yōō tee, tīqēē thi
 yāā ... āā, tha chūṅsā tēē
 maa kḷp, qhōrēē qāā-tēē
 tēētsa chēē chi kḷḷqT yīT-
 nā, yāā pāṭūū thi yaā ru
 tuqT retāā?

S: lā, yīT tā mēē. khāq thi
 thēēqT reē, ūṭūū. tha mutTì
 tētsō nT, rhōōrōō šitāā,
 qāapō yōō. ānT qaa šipū
 rāā ē mēē, chāqpā qhāšēē
 cTì lēē.

B: ōō reē. tha ...

S: tōlāā totsēē cūṭūū cūṭūū
 nēs cāayāā, kūnēē mēē.

there on top of the pāṭūū now,
 is that right? That is, those
 that are to be changed ...

These pearls she has now are
 basically all right, but as for
 these ... ah, now, if she put
 them down there in the places
 for the small ones, and put
 there on the top a little of
 the larger ones, the pāṭūū
 would improve, wouldn't it?

Yes, certainly. It would
 attract more attention, the
 pāṭūū [honorific]. Now, as
 for these pearls, I have some
 white ones that are really
 quite big. But then, I don't
 really have many, either.
 Only a few strands.

All right. Now ...

I can never come down [on my
 price] from twelve totsēē a

B: ōō lēs. āā, mutTī ta¹ ālēē
 tēētsa nT, "chēpō" "chēpō"
 seqo reē tii², chūūnā tā,
 chēē rāā qōō reē tee, ānT
 cēēnēē³ pāṭūū qhōrā qhāā-
 tsāā yīīnā tā, ānT qhāṭēē
 yīīnēē, khēē yōō maretāā?
 šī thūpa rā chi chūūnā.
 ānT pāṭūū, ātā ta⁴ cāmcūū
 laa qhi tī yāā, mutTī tīqēē
 sē tshūp tsā chi yōō. ānT
 cēē tsāā⁵, šī thi sē tshūp-
 tsūū chi chēē, qhā tēē
 qāāpō chi tāānēē, lēpō yūqT
 maretāā? ānT yāā tīnTī šī
 thūpa rāa chēēnā, ānT ṇātsō
 šī nēē, phāā tshūū qāmōō
 šuqT yīī:

1: thā 2: tee 3: chēēnēē

4: thā 5: chēē tsāā

tōlā [a unit of weight equal
 to that of one Indian silver
 rupee].

Yes, certainly. Ah, as for the
 pearls, now, first, for a little
 while everybody has to say
 "large", but, though if possible,
 one wants just larger ones, then,
 in any case, if that pāṭūū is a
 (harmonious) whole, then, how-
 ever [i.e. whatever size or color]
 they [the pearls] may be, it
 doesn't make any difference, does
 it? As long as you get quite
 similar ones. And then, as for
 the pāṭūū, just now, those of
 my wife's, that is, those pearls,
 are a little yellow. So, then,
 with her basic yellowish ones.
 if you add white ones there on
 the outer rim [where they would
 be highly visible], it wouldn't
 be suitable, would it? But

S: nō nas ... ʌnT ɔnā nāā
 ɲĩqāā, ʌnT, nɲ, sērā cheè
 qhi lɛɛnē taa, ʌnT, qōŋōō
 cheè, cʌmɔcūū šōō cheè,
 qhāāqā tēè, chū nāārɔɔ
 naa! tshōōsɔɔ sāapā šitāa
 yōō. ɲĩŋ cɛpō ɾʌɾ tĩtēè
 cheè ʈhātā patā ɾʌɾ tĩtēè
 šitāa yōō.

B: ɔō lōō lɛs, ātā mʌšT tēè,
 thopō, qhāāqāɔɔ, qhā chē
 nāā, mʌtɔp tsāā ... ʌnT
 nāā ɲĩqāā ɔnā qhāāqāɔɔ,
 qhā chē šaarɔɔ naa! ɲarā
 ē maa yũqT yĩĩ.

S: nō nas.

then, on the other hand, if
 these two [my wife's pearls and
 yours] are quite similar, then
 we will have a thorough dis-
 cussion with each other.

Certainly ... Well now, then,
 day after tomorrow, then, mm,
 all of you, the caretakers of
 sērā (Monastery's) cheè (College)
 and, then, you, sir, and your
 wife, please come here! I have
 a lot of new merchandise. I
 have a lot of this pretty sort,
 this multicolored sort.

Mm, certainly, since right now
 you actually haven't finished
 opening all of the bundles
 here ... then, day after to-
 morrow, now, please have them
 all open [open them and leave
 them open]! I'll come down
 myself, too.

Certainly.

B: onā, ālēē, ñṭṭ laa, ṣutēē
caà qɔɔ.

S: nōhs. ālēē chūkūū nāā qɔɔ.

B: ānṭ pḷṭṭ laa phēē chūūnḷ,
"ḡa tēē lēē chu" s sūū aa!
yāā pḷṭṭ laa phānēē tshūū
phēē ní, ḡāñṭī cēē mācūū.

S: nōō nēs. thā phḷṭṭ laa
thoqōō yōōpḷ yōō.

B: mṃ.

S: ānṭ onā, chūkūū nāā qɔɔ nḷ.

B: lēs. ālēē, ṣutēē caà qɔɔ.

Well now, for now, Sister,
 goodbye.

Certainly. For now, goodbye.

And then, if pḷṭṭ should come,
 tell him I came here. We two
 haven't met since pḷṭṭ came
 back from over there [i.e.
 from India].

Certainly. Now, I think phḷṭṭ
 will be coming tonight.

Mm.

Well now, then, goodbye.

Yes. For now, goodbye.

ηōpcēē tsōōnēē

A Seller of Jewelry

B: Buyer; an official's wife (Mr. Nornang); S: Sales agent (Mrs. Karsip)

S: cāmcū¹ šōō! tēē ... phā-
lām yaqō chi, cTī nēē tsōō-
yāā tuqēēnT, thūstī nāā
mēē tōō?

1: cāmcū

B: mm, qhātēē chi tōō? cTq
tēp nāā thā! nTī laa.

S: nēēcōō lā kūyāā chi yīp
tāā nā.

B: mm, yaqō tuqēē nā?

S: thā "tī yaqō šetāā yōō rēē"
siqTī nā.

B: thā "phālām" senēē tī,
chēpō, šetāā yōōnēē, qhōō
kōō yōōnā nT, qhēē yōō
maretāā? ānT kōō mēēp, l
nqTī mēēp, yaqōō chi
chūūn nT, ānT, qaa cTq

Madam! Here ... are some good
diamonds (I got) from somebody
to sell; would you like to buy
some?

Mm, what kind are they? Show
me please, sister!

They seem to be that which is
put in the ears [i.e. earrings
for pierced ears].

Mm, are they good?

Now, she said they're very good.

Now, as for (these things
"called") diamonds, even if
they're very large, if they
have flaws, they're nothing,
is that right? But then, if
I can get some quite good ones,

yāā, qdò yōō. amcōō lā
tāāyāā chí.

S: nōō nēs. tha tī chēpō šitāā
rāā mītūū mētōō tā, pūūqā
tā, thaqa lā! pē rā chí
yōōpā tādā nā.

B: mm, khērāā qhī tēē nām yōpēē?

S: taqāā, khTT yōō.

B: onā, cTī tēpā nāā thā!

S: lā tēē.

B: mm, ōō tuū. mī tī, qhām
thāqō tā šetāā yaqō tuū!
tuus tēēnā. tha chēēnēē
ālēē nēē tēē šēēqō chí yōō.
tīī nāā tēē tātsā chí chēē-
nā, chēē chōōqT retāā nā?

S: ōōtsī, yīī tā mēē nā!

without flaws and without black spots, I do want some. That is, some earrings (that which is worn at the ears).

Certainly. Now, though these aren't really very large, how excellent in quality (they are)! They seem model ones.

Mm, have you brought them here?

Yes, I've brought them right here.

Well now, show me, please!

Here.

Mm, yes, there they are. As for being translucent, they are very good! If you look at them like this. Now, anyway, first, I have a glass [magnifying glass is meant here]. I may take a look at them through this, is that right?

Oh, my, certainly!

B: ǒǒ, tǐ, yǎcTǐ ǒǒtsee, ta¹
 suu tée nǎqtTǐ chǔcǔū chi.
 mǎtǒǒ mǐtūū. yǎcTǐ lǎ tǎ
 nǎqtTǐ qhǎrǒǒ² tuqāā! nǐt
 laa.

1: tha 2: qǎrǒǒ

S: tuqēē nǎ?

B: qhǎrǒǒ¹ tuū.

1: qǎrǒǒ

S: ηεε cTǐ tǎkū mǎcūū.

B: khērāā yaqǒ cēē¹ sǐ tha!
 tǐl nǎā tée.

1: chēē

S: āā lēē. cTq tuū. pūū
 sǒ rǎ chi tǐ yǐpǎ yǐnaa.

B: ǒǒ, mǎqēē cTq tuqāā? naaqǒ
 rǎpǎ cTǐ tēētsǎ tēētsǎ
 tēētsǎ yǒǒ tēēpǎ rǎ chi.

Mm, this, this one [of the pair]
 is all right, now, except for a
 little black spot here on the
 corner. As for the other one
 [of the pair], there are quite
 a few black spots, sister!

Are there?

Yes, there are quite a few.

I haven't yet had a chance to
 even take a look.

You look at them carefully!

Here, through this.

Oh, I see. There is something.

I wonder if it's this thing
 like a hair [that you were
 talking about].

Yes, down there there are some
 things, aren't there? Little
 sorts of black things, here and
 here, all over.

S: qānāā rāā. tuù.

B: ǒǒ. ti yōōnā, ʌnT, ŋātsōō,
mm, phālām yaqōō chā šʌʌqT
maretāā? nāmkuū nēē.

S: šüü tsāā, tha yʌcTì ti nT
pē ʌ chi tuqāā nʌ?

B: yĩĩnēē, tha tēē qhōō qhʌtsēē,
chìqT tòō nʌ? caaqōō.

S: tha tiñTì ʌ yaa caaqōō
... totsēē, qupkʌ, chìqTì
nʌ.

B: āā, qupkʌ chēēnā, tha ti,
qhōōtā¹ chēpō šetāā reē,
ācāā laa!

1: qhōōtʌ

S: tha tēētsʌ thūù tìq nāāyāā
mēē tōō nʌ.

B: tha tēētsʌ tìqkū yūkt
retāā?

Just so. There are.

Yes. If it has these, then,
we, mm, don't consider it a
good diamond, do we? Ordina-
rily.

Granted, but, now, this other
one is exemplary, isn't it?

However (that may be), now,
what's the price [nonhonorific]
you are asking for it? That
is, the price [honorific].

Now, for the two, the price ...
I'm asking is nine hundred to-
tsēē.

Ah, if you're asking nine
hundred, 'now, this is a very
high price, older sister.

Now, there might be a little
room for bargaining.

Now, there might be a little
room for bargaining, mightn't

S: ɪ̃ ǝ̃ ñ. tha ʃɪ̃t̃aa tɪ̃q
ñāỹāā m̃ɛ̃ɐ̃ ʃãā.

B: ʃēē t̃a¹ ɣãt̃ɪ̃ tɪ̃ ñãʃ̃t̃ɪ̃ ci,
yōōnā rāātā, ñt̃qāā chā r̃a
chi yōōnā, phēēcēē tha
totsēē, aa, t̃ũk̃ã l̃hāq t̃sa
r̃ãr̃a t̃ɪ̃t̃ēē, phūū nūūpaa,
ñɛ̃. tha tɪ̃ yāā ɣãt̃ɪ̃
tēē, naq̃tā tɪ̃ ʃet̃aa toq̃āā²?
cēē³ tsāā ... qhōō thi
chēpō ʃet̃aa chĩq̃t̃ɪ̃.

1: t̃ā 2: tuq̃āā 3: chēē

S: thūūqāā m̃ɪ̃t̃uū ñ.

B: tɪ̃ chāmēē ɣat̃ɔ̃ r̃a c̃t̃ē
tuū. ỹɪ̃ñēē yāā, āā, caa-
qōō c̃t̃q̃ tēētsa qhēē r̃ãr̃a
kōō cētaā ñāāñēē ... t̃ɪ̃t̃ēē
ỹɪ̃ñ ñt̃, ̃ãñt̃ naa yāā thē-
sāā, nūū tēētsa chĩ ñarāā
tēē l̃hāā tēē yōō. ̃ãñt̃ taq̃āas.

there?

Yes. Now, I don't think there's
a lot of room for bargaining.

Otherwise, if it were just like
this other [good] one (of the
pair), if they were both the
same, now, I could probably,
ah, give you more than seven
hundred totsēē, I could. But
now, this one (of the pair)
here has a lot of black spots,
doesn't it? So ... you are
asking a very high price.

I don't blame you (for saying
this, feeling this way).

This is a pair and yet not a
pair. Even so, ah, if, on the
other hand, you were the sort
who sold a little cheaper and so
forth ... then, I myself have
a little money left over here
these days, too. And then,

ḡūū thi ṇaa tēēnēē, thōr
 tōnēē rā chi chiqTī. ānT
 ālēē phālām, cTī lēē mācūū-
 nēē ṇōō šaanā, yāā lhālqT
 retāā? ācāā laa.

S: qānāā rāā. ānT tēē thūū
 caaqōō chi tāā nāānā, qhāTēē
 chiqT rēē nā, thūūšTī nāā
 tētēē yīnā?

B: tha ālēē! nT laa, khērāā
 qhī, caaqōō yāāTī yaqōō chi
 māšT tā qhōqō¹ šūū nāā yūkt
 rēē, khērāā qhī ḡaa māšūūpā
 māto. ānT, šūū, nāā yōnāā
 mēnāā, tha ālēē yaqō chi šōō
 nāā, qōqōō chi. ānT, tinēē
 tīqkū mēē sūūyāā rā chi
 tuunā, ānT ḡēē tsāā lā tshūū,
 cTīq nām phēēōō naa! ānT
 ḡarēē, "tāqātsā rēē" sāmsāā

1: qōqōō

even if I keep this money, just
 like that, it will be scattered
 about [spent here and there].
 But then, if I first buy some-
 thing and get even a diamond,
 it will remain, won't it? Older
 sister.

Just so. And then, how would
 it be if you made an offer (i.e.
 named a price) on these, if you
 are sure you want to buy them?

Now, first things first! ["Now,
 first!"] Sister, you may have
 actually asked her (the seller)
 to set a fairly good bottom price,
 only you haven't told me it.
 And then, now, first tell me
 frankly ("well") whether you've
 done this or not, that is, asked.
 And then, if it's said there can
 be no bargaining on this, then
 please bring the things to my
 place (again)! And then, if I

rʌpʌ tuunʌ nī, pūūqʌ šuqī
yīī. ʌnī yāā tī ... "āā
poo!" sāmsāā rʌpʌ tuunʌ nī,
šāā chōōqī retāā?

S: qānāā rāā reē. thā caaqōō
tī, thā nūnēē thānēē šuqu
retāā nʌ? ... tōtsēē kēkā
ŋʌpcū thāpāā, kūqī yōōpʌ
tāā nʌ. tīnēē cāā nʌqī
mēēpʌ tāā.

B: ōō, lōō lēs. ʌnī onā
tēētʌ, ŋa, pūūqʌ šu nūūpʌ
mītūū. tī, caaqōō thī,
chēpō reē. tī lēē, ŋāā
yaa ŋōnēē thānēē yāā
thTqtī rʌpʌ thā, tītēē chi
quqī(ī). nīī laa lʌ šōō
lʌ: mm, sīrī, chūūnʌ nī,
pēēmā tshīpūū, yaqa chi
quqī. ʌnī tī mēēnēē, tī

myself think "That's about
right", I'll buy them. But
then, on the other hand, as
for this ... if I think "Oh,
goodness!", I can leave them,
can't I?

Just so. Now, as for the price
(she's asking), now, I should
speak honestly, shouldn't I?
... I think she'll sell them
for eight hundred and fifty
tōtsēē. I don't think she'll
come down from that.

Yes, certainly. Well now,
then, I can't quite bring
myself to (don't quite dare
to) buy them. This, this
price, is high. Rather than
this, what I really and truly
need, now, is this sort of
thing. I tell you, sister:
mm, if I can get round si
[the name of a stone], I

qò nèe, chūrTì yaqō rā chi
chūūnēē, thā tīntì yaqa
cTì qhī chā cTì quqTì, nāa.

S: ātsTì, nēē šoo tēē sīrT
khTt yōō nā. thā pēēmā
chā tīqū yaqō šīpū cTì qhī
chā chi yōō nā. caaqōō
ē yaqō tuū.

B: thā nāa, chūūnā, pēēmā qò
yōō. tīnēē mēēnēē, chūrTì
tītēē chā tīqū yaqō chi
qò yōō.

S: chūrTì cTì ē yōō. tī chā
tīqū šītāā mēē nā. ānT
pēēmā tēē, cTq sītōō nāā
āā thu.

need some better pēēmā or tshT-
pūū [two kinds of round sī]. But
then, even if you don't have
these, if, below these, I can
get some sort of good chūrTì [a
third kind of round sī], now, I
need a pair of a better one of
these two, I (do).

Oh, my, I brought some round
sī along with me here. Now, as
for pēēmā, I have a pair which
is a very good, evenly matched
pair. The price is good, too.
Now, I, if I can get it, want
pēēmā. Then, lacking that, I
want a good, evenly matched pair
of this chūrTì sort.

I have some chūrTì, too. This
isn't a very evenly matched
pair I have. But then, I don't
suppose you'd like to take a
look at this pēēmā and check
it?

B: ǒǒ, khērāā qee tēē nām
yōōnā, ta¹ ālēē ɲēē tātsā
chi šūūnā.

l: tha

S: taqāā khTT yōō. Iā tī tā
pē rā chi mītūqēē nā?

B: tha tī pēēmā tī, qhām thāqō
šetāā tuū. tuū tee tī ...
tēētsā, chūṅ sTTsTT rā chi
toqāā¹? pēēmā thi. si
"pēēmā" "tshTpūū" señēē tī
chūcūū tī lēpō tsāā ni mā-
rēē, chūrTī, ta tāq|ōō cētāā
tha māsoōnā.

l: tuqāā

S: tha pēēmā tshTpūū chūcūū
yītīnā, thūū qūūqōō qhi
nāāKTī nāā Iā kūū nāānā,
šitāā qhi ṅTṅ cepō yōṅāā
nā!

Yes, if you've brought it here,
now, why don't I take a look
(at it) first?

I've brought it right here.

Isn't this an exemplary one?

Now, as for this, this pēēmā
is very translucent. It is, but
this ... is, a bit, a little
too small, isn't it? This
pēēmā. As for the si called
"pēēmā" and "tshTpūū", these
small ones are never suitable,
like chūrTī and tāq|ōō [another
kind of round si], and so forth.
[It's all right if chūrTī and
tāq|ōō are small.]

Now, in the case of the small
pēēmā and tshTpūū, if you thread
them on the inner string of the
charm box, it'll be very pretty!

B: cheè tsāā, āā, tēētsa ...
 nāāktì ɿ kũũnēē mātītīnēē
 rɿ chi chiqī retāā? tha
 ŋarāā tsōō nāmkuū yītīnā,
 pēēmā tī, yīcītī mīcītī qhāū
 qhī tūū tēē ... kūqāā cheqo
 retāā? thāqō pēēmā thi kũũ;
 tīnēē ɿnT chūrTī kũũ; tīnēē
 yaa, tāqlōō taa cētāā kũũ,
cheqāā cheqo retāā? ɿnT
 nāāktì nāā tēē pēēmā thi
 tēētsa malēpa rɿ chi tuū.
 tēētsa chi chūŋsT rɿ chi
 tuū, pēēmā thi.

S: qānāā rāā. yāā pēēmā, chēē
 yōō nāānā, qūūqōō qhī nāāktì
 ɿ, qharē seqo rēē? chTkTī
 ɿ kũũ nāā ni, ɿnT, chūŋa
 thi nāāktì ɿ kũũ nāānā,
 šitāā nTŋ cepō nāqT retāā?

So, ah ... if you thread them
 on the inner string, too, it
 wouldn't, I think, be quite
 right, would it? Now, usually,
 we must be sure to ... thread
 the pēēmā at the front of the
 charm box, mustn't we? First
 you thread the pēēmā, and then
 you thread the chūrTī; then you
 thread the tāqlōō and so forth:
 you have to try to do this,
 don't you? And then, there on
 the inner string, these pēēmā
 wouldn't be quite suitable.
 They're, a bit, sort of a little
 too small, these pēēmā.

Just so. But if you have larger
 pēēmā, on the inner string of
 the charm box--how should I put
 it? If you thread them on the
 outer string, and then, if you
 thread these smaller ones on the
 inner string, it'll be very
 pretty, won't it?

B: ǒǒ reè. tì yaqō šetāā yǒb.
reè. yǎā nāa chēè mēè, ātā.

S: āā lēē ... tha thi qūūst tì
... thūūštì nāāyāā qhì
thōōtōō rāpā qhēè ā yōō
nā?

B: āā, pēēmā tì tā chūn sttstt
rāpā chēè su. tha tì lēè
chēè chī tuunā, ceemāā, āā,
qonpāā caarōō nāa!

S: nō nās. šēē tēē caaqōō,
qārōō tuū tee, nēē sēm lā
nī, tì šitāā qhì chā tīqū
taa nīn cepō, yāā ceemāā
tītēē chāā lā, mhātēēpā
rāpā, tītēē chēè yōō sām
chu. thārī tēē yōōtōō
tēē caaqōō chī tīq nāānā,
sāmsāā rā chī chūū. caa-
qōō chēpō tuū tee hāqōō
yīkt retāā?

That's right. This would be
very good. But I don't have
any larger ones, right now.

Oh, I see ... now, as for this,
this si ... I don't suppose
you'd wish to buy any?

Ah, as for these pēēmā, they're
a little too small. Now, if
there are some larger than this,
in the future, ah, please keep
me in mind!

Certainly. However, though the
price for this is quite high,
to my mind it is a very evenly
matched and pretty pair, and I
think you might not be able to
get your hands on this sort
again later. Today, while it's
here, I sort of thought, you
might bargain on the price. The
price is high, but I assume it's
a padded price, is that right?

B: ǝǝ, ʃǝǝ tsǝǝ, yǝǝ ti, mǝʃT,
 caaqǝǝ yǝǝ reè, qǝǝpa rǝpa
 tuunǝ nT, ǝnT tha tǝqǝtsǝ
 mǝǝ ʃǝǝ, qǝǝpa rǝ chi
 tuunǝ, ǝnT ɳǝ tsǝǝ lǝ cTǝ
 nǝm phǝè taa! ʃǝǝ ǝtǝ tǝ,
 caaqǝǝ chǝpǝ yǝkT reè. ǝtǝ
 qhǝtsǝǝ sǝqT tǝǝ?

S: chǝqtǝǝ sǝmkǝ.

B: ǝǝ, chǝqtǝǝ sǝmkǝ. tha ti
 ti lǝè chǝtsǝ yǝǝnǝ rǝǝ
 tǝ, chaaqǝǝ¹ "mhǝtsǝpa" s
 marǝè ... ti tǝ chǝɳsT
 toqǝǝ²?

1: caaqǝǝ 2: tuqǝǝ

S: lǝ ǝǝ. ʃǝǝ mǝʃǝǝ.

B: ǝnT chǝǝnǝ caaqǝǝ yaqǝǝ
 chi, qǝǝT ʃǝǝ nǝǝ! ǝnT
 ɳǝ tsǝǝ lǝ tshǝ cTǝ
 nǝm phǝǝǝ nǝ!

Mm, granted, and when you
 think this is, basically, the
 (right) price, then, that is,
 when you think it should be about
 so much, then please bring them
 to my place once (more), all
 right? However, right now,
 the price may be high. How
 much are you asking right now?

One thousand, three hundred.

Mm, one thousand, three hun-
 dred. Now, if these were a
 little larger than this, the
 price wouldn't be what you'd
 call "unreasonable" ... But
 these are a little too small,
 aren't they?

Yes. But be that as it may
 [otherwise they're perfect].

But then, even so, please ask
 for a fairly good price! And
 then, please bring them once
 (more) here to my place!

S: lōō lēs.

B: khērāā qhī yīcTī mīcTī! ānT
tī taa ɲɛɛ tēē ta¹ ... phēē
mhātōōpa rapa qhāšēē chi
yāā, phāā tsūūkū yōō. tī
yāā, nīT laa, khērāā qhī,
tōpāā, "qōō yōō" señēē raa
tuunā ... ɲɛɛ tēē tī nāārcō
naa!

1: tha

S: qharē yīpa nōō?

B: ōō, tha tōpāā tshTqōō rapa
tītēē tha, ānT ... qhū ...
tītēē yōō nā, ɲēmāā tītēē.

S: pēsāā tītēē repēē nā?

B: tha ɲaa pēsāā tā, mēē. ɲēē-
māā qhī tītēē yōō retāā?
sāapā sōō, yāā nīnpā lhāā

Certainly.

Be sure to! And then, as for
these (things) at my place here,
now ... I have some things I
don't have any use for to sell
off. And, as for these, sister,
in case there's anyone around
your place who says she wants
them ... please let me know
here at my place!

I wonder what they are?

Mm, now, I have this sort of
ring around here [i.e. some-
where in my house], and then
... a charm box ... of this
sort, that is, this old-fashioned
sort.

Is there anything of this modern
(new-fashioned) sort?

Now, as for modern things, I
don't have any. They are these
sorts of old-fashioned things,

tɛɛpɐ tɪ̃t̃ɛ̃. tɪ̃t̃ɛ̃ qhi yū
yaqō tɪ̃t̃ɛ̃ tuù. sɔptā tɪ̃
"yaqō" s mɪ̃t̃uù.

is that right? These sorts of
old things that were left over
when I made new ones. The tur-
quoise of this sort is the
good sort. As for the design,
it isn't what you'd call really
"good".

S: āā lɛɛ. ʌnt̃ n̄ ʌl̄ɛ̃ cT̄i ʌ
cT̄i quqT̄i n̄. cT̄i ʌ cT̄i
quqT̄i tuq̄ɛ̃nt̄ ... tɪ̃ cT̄q,
t̄ɛ̃kū khT̄i qhu m̄ɛ̃ t̄ɔɔ. ʌl̄ɛ̃
tshūū thātā, t̄ɛ̃ ... qūūqōō
qhi ... kɐp t̄ɛ̃ chāātām chi
nāā cɛɛ.

Oh, I see. And then, as for
me, first somebody needs some-
thing. When somebody needs some-
thing ... maybe I could take this
to show for you. After you first,
right now, here, here on the
back ... of the charmbbox ...
put your seal [attaching a tag
with the seal].

B: ʌl̄ɛ̃ cT̄i sɪ̃qT̄p̄ɛ̃, khērāā?
onā, n̄ɛ̃ t̄ōqaa?

Will you look at it first, you?
Well now, shall I take it out?

S: ʌ ɔ̄. thā cT̄i qɛɛ n̄aa
"yɪ̃cT̄i m̄ɪ̃cT̄i cT̄i khT̄i yōō-
r̄ɔɔ chĩ!" s̄ā. n̄āmōō qh̄ʌū
chi. tɪ̃ n̄āā n̄ɛ̃ yū yaqa

Yes. Now, somebody said to me,
"Be sure to bring me something!"
That is, a charm box from a long
time ago. If she gets better
quality turquoise in it, I think

1: n̄āmōō

chũn̄ t̄l, šit̄aa qhi t̄p̄a
suq̄u chepaa.

B: t̄eē cTq ȳōō. cāa t̄haqa chi.
n̄ats̄ōō sōmō laa ... n̄ēēmāa
... q̄ēc̄ōō n̄āa cēē qhūt̄ūū,
ānT q̄ūūq̄ōō t̄eē šaa n̄āa cēē,
q̄ūūq̄ōō cT̄i ȳōō. t̄i q̄ūūyū.
yaq̄ō šet̄aa ȳōō. ānT ȳāā
əpt̄ā cēt̄āānT th̄ēsāā qhi
pēsāā t̄i t̄ēē mar̄ēē. ānT
sēē cēt̄āānT, ȳāā sēt̄s̄ōō
ch̄ēp̄ō tuū. m̄āšT kh̄ērāā
āt̄ā sīl ch̄ōōqT rēē. n̄ēē
t̄ōō qo. ph̄āq̄ēē t̄ēēts̄ā šuū
āā!

she'll have to want it very
much.

I have one here. That is, a
little better one. When our
maternal aunt ... some time
back ... became a nun at an
advanced ["old"] age [i.e.
"after forty or fifty"], then, . .
she left the charmbox here,
and (so) I have the charmbox.
This has very good turquoise.
But then, again, as for the
design and so forth, it isn't
this modern sort of these days.
But then, as for the gold and
so forth, again, it has a big,
thick layer of gold. Actu-
ally, you can look at it right
now. I'll take it out for you.
Please sit down over there for
a little while, will you?

Certainly.

This is the charmbox. It was

S: n̄ōhs.

B: q̄ūūq̄ōō t̄i rēē. n̄ats̄ōō sōmō

laa qhi, yötāā? khērāā lā
thūukūū yöpēē nā?

S: tha ɣēē tḥēē sūūqT mītūū
nā. yīkT reē.

B: thēsāā mḥqēē šūqsTī lā šutēē
caā yōō.

S: šūqsTī lā lōō?

B: ōō, šūqsTī.

S: qhapāā yīnaa.

B: "šūqsTī" s chēēnā, ušām qhi
phū tēē.

S: āā lēē. šōōsēē lōō?

B: ōō. saā. tha qhāšēē qhi
"šōōsēē" saā, qhāšēē qhi
"šūqsTī" s. tha šūqpēē
kT. lā yōō reē.

S: āā lēē. lōō lēs.

our maternal aunt's, is that
right? Do you know her?

Now, I don't recall. I suppose
so.

These days she's staying down
there at šūqsTī [the name of a
nunnery].

Did you say at šūqsTī?

Yes, šūqsTī.

I wonder where that is.

šūqsTī ('when you say 'šūqsTī',
it) is there, upriver from (i.e.
nearer the source of the river
than) ušām [the name of a monas-
tery a day southwest of Lhasa].

Oh, I see. You mean šōōsēē?

Yes. It's called that. Now,
some call it "šōōsēē", others
"šūqsTī. Now, it's in the
midst of juniper trees (šūqpā).

Oh, I see. Certainly.

B: cheè tsāā, "šūqsTì" "šūqsTì"
 siqT reè, qhāāqēè.

So they call it šūqsTì "among the junipers" (i.e. šūq- "juniper" plus sēp ~ -sTì "interval; among"), that is, everyone does.

S: āā |ēē ... ʌtsTì, ti yaqō
 tuqāā nā!

Oh, I see ... [looking at the charmbbox] Oh, my, this is good!

B: ōō, tii, tha, soptā qhū nT,
 thēsāā qhi ti mēpa mātōō,
 šēē, thēsāā qhi qhʌ nʌšTī
 soptā chi yōōnā tʌ, yū taa,
 sēē titsū, yaqō yiī tsāā,
 qhōō ti ē šetāā qhi chēpō
 chi kʌpyāā, yōnāā tee, tha
 soptā mēè tsāā, qhēè yuqT
 maretāā?

Mm, now, as for its design, except that this isn't contemporary, otherwise, if it did have a design like that of the contemporary charmbboxes, since the ("these") turquoise and gold are good, the price could be set very high, too, but now, since it is deficient in design, there's nothing to be done, is that right?

S: |ʌ ōō.

Yes.

B: yiīnēē, tha, "qōō yōō" raa,
 señēē tuunʌ, tha khērāā qhi
 siī tsāā, ʌnT, "tēē tuu" s
 cheè cēē, khērāā šēeqāā

But, now, in case there should be someone who says she wants it, now, since you have seen it, then, please tell her it's

phēerōō naa!

S: nōhs. tha yaqō tuù tee,
tēē tēētsa chi qūūyū, tūū
qhi qūūyū tētsōō, nqtTī
qhāšēē chi toqāā¹ nā?

1: tuqāā

B: ānT tha nqtTī rāā tā, ti
tha, yū qhāšēē lā yāā
nqtTī ti, mārtāā thōōyāā
rapa cTī lēē qonēē rā chi
chēē yonāā? tha ti nōnēē
ṭhanēē rā chi chēēnā,
šōqpā.

S: qūūyū yāpā tii qhāā tēē
tēētsa, sēptsāqā rā chi
lēē šaa. qharē chēēpa
yīnaa.

B: ōō tuù. šōqpā tii qāā tēē
tēētsa yū thī lōōtōō rā chi
chēē šaa. tha ti ē yū nT
mātōō tā, kōō mītūū. ānT

here (say "It's here") and come
to get it!

Certainly. Now, it's good, but
here, a little bit, these tur-
quoises, the turquoises in front,
have some black spots, don't
they?

But then, now, as for these very
black spots, these things, now,
on the other hand, some turquoise
can even use these black spots
to heighten the red lustre, can't
they? Now, if we consider this
honestly, that is, the corner.

On the top of this turquoise
there has formed, a little bit,
a bad, yellowish color. I
wonder why.

Yes, there has. Here on (top
of) this corner this turquoise
is about to lose its natural
color a little. Now, even with

yāā "tīñtī yāā cTī, tuu"
 s chēē ni, qhōō chāāyāā
 rāpā tuunā, tīñtī qhī tshōō
 thi ceeyāā qhī yū yōō, qāā.
 ānT yāā qēē tī phāā, cēē
 chōō. ālēē tuqs nām taa!

S: nōhs.

B: ānT tī ē, tha, thēsāā rā
 chi yīñnā tā, sōptā thēsāā
 qhī tītēē yīñnā tā, totsēē,
 tha, qāpkā thūqkā rāpā tītēē
 kāpnēē tīiyāā reē tee, ānT
 tī sōptā tī mēē tsāā, thā
 yūqT marēē. yīñnēē ...
 qārēē sāmīō rāpā cheenā tā,
 "qāpkā, mm, nēē māā masāā
 tsā chi chūñnā", sāmīT tee,
 thā tīnēē sākōō thāā chōō.

this, except for the two tur-
 quoises, it [the charmbbox] has
 no flaws. But then, if you say,
 "These two have something
 (wrong)", and the price is going
 to be reduced, I have turquoises
 that I can put in place of (ex-
 change for) these two, I do. And
 then, again, I can change them.
 For now, please take them like
 this, all right?

Certainly.

But then, as for this (charmbbox),
 too, now, if it were sort of
 contemporary, if it had this
 sort of contemporary design, it
 would be all right to ask, now,
 on the order of five or six
 hundred totsēē, but then, since
 this lacks this design, now, it
 won't do. Anyway ... what I
 think is, I think "If what I
 get doesn't, mm, fall below

šipk̄l̄ ŋāpcūt̄s̄l̄ ... r̄l̄l̄q̄t̄
tuqēē? c̄t̄q̄ siirōō naa!
qhāā raarāā chi, tha.

S: lōō lēs. ŋarēē šu t̄l̄ šu.
qhāā raarāā chi. tha, phālam̄
t̄l̄, thūū, thōōtōō chīp̄l̄ nōō?

B: mm, tha, phālam̄ t̄l̄ l̄lēē ŋa
šuq̄t̄ mēē, thar̄t̄. ȳl̄c̄t̄l̄ tēē
tha t̄l̄ tuqāā? n̄l̄q̄t̄l̄ thi
qacēē tuū, cheē tsāā, ŋa
t̄l̄ šuq̄t̄ mēē. l̄lēē yūū
š̄l̄l̄q̄t̄ yīī.

S: l̄n̄t̄ yāā ȳl̄c̄t̄l̄ qhā thēēq̄t̄
yōōp̄l̄ t̄aā, toqāā¹! yāā
ch̄l̄l̄k̄ūū r̄l̄p̄l̄ t̄l̄t̄ēē sōō
nāānā.

1: tuqāā

five hundred", but now, it's
certain to fall below this.
Will I get ... around four or
five hundred? Please find
out! That is, as much as can
be got, now.

Certainly. I, myself, will
certainly do that. As much as
can be got. Now, I wonder
whether these diamonds appealed
to you?

Mm, now, as for these diamonds,
for now, I won't take them, that
is, today. One of the pair, now,
has these things, is that right?
That is, it has quite a few
black spots, so I won't take
them. For now, I'll drop it.

But then, on the other hand, I
think the other one (of the
pair) can be separated (i.e.
sold separately); I'm sure it
can! Why don't you make this

B: ãã, tha, γacTì qhā thēēnēē,
yāã tshTqōō sōōnēē ...
māTtīnēē ra chī toqāã¹, tī?
ānT, tsōōnēē tsōōnēēē la
γacTì lēē; ñōnēē ñōnēē lēē
γacTì lēē tēēpēē sō ra chī.
tha tī māšT, ānT yāã qhōō
ōōtsi tuunā, ānT narēē,
ãã, tāqTT tāqTT chīqT yīT.
ānT tshūu cTq nām phēē tha!
 1: tuqāã

S: nō nas. tha qūūsT, qhāTēē
nāã toō?

B: ãã, tha, sī tī ē na, tharT
ālēē, "nāwā toōpō" s chūū
māsōō. na yāã pēēmā chēpō
chī chūūnā sāmqTī, pēēmā
thī. chēpō chī chūūnā, ānT

sort of (finger) ring (of
 it)!

Ah, now, even if I separated
 off one of the pair and made a
 ring ... that wouldn't be right,
 would it, this thing? And then,
 it would be as if one of the
 pair was left behind to the
 seller and the purchaser gained
 the other one. Now, as for
 this, actually, if the price is
 all right, then I myself, ah,
 will look them over [and may
 buy them]. And then, please
 bring them here!

Certainly. Now, how about the
sī?

Ah, now, this sī didn't really
 appeal to me for now, today, ei-
 ther. I was thinking of getting
 a (pair of) big pēēmā, these
pēēmā. If I could get some of

ɲa ni, ɲoqo yōō. ʌnT ti,
 chēē ɾʌɾ topāà yǎǎ, yaqa,
 pūūqʌ nǎǎñēē ɾaa tuunʌ,
 ācāà laa, khērāā qhasā qha
 ɩ phēē tsǎǎ, khīqT repāā?
 ʌnT ɲēē tsāā ɩ tshūū nām
 phēēɔ naa!

B: nōō nēs. ʌnT tha, tēē yaa,
 tɪ qhāšēē chí yōtāà nʌ!
 tshūū qhi nēēcōō ɩ kuyāā
 ɾʌɾ tɪtēē taa yǎǎ, kaqāā
 nēs thōpēs, pTɪ ɾʌɾ tɪtēē,
 nTɪ cepō tɪtēē tuū.

B: ōō, lēs. tha tɪtsū ɲa, āā,
 pūūqʌ šuqT mēē.

S: ʌlēē cēpūū šūūqaa?

B: mm, tha "tāyāā" s mēē. yǎǎ

these big pēēmā, then, I'd like
 to buy them. So, then, as for
 these, the bigger ones, if
 there's anyone around here who's
 selling the better ones, older
 sister, since you go everywhere,
 you'd know, wouldn't you? And
 then, please bring them here to
 my place!

Certainly. And then, now, I
 have some of these things here!
 That is, there are these pretty
 kinds of things, this kind of
 green jade [Chinese ts'ui] ear-
 ring, and also this kind of
 pin (brooch) that comes from
 India.

Mm, yes. Now, as for these
 things, I, ah, don't want to
 buy them.

Shall I first show you them?

Mm, now, there's really nothing

topāà nīṅ cēpō tītēē qhā-
cēē mopāà è tuù. ḡēē mopāà
tāqāà chīpa yīī.

S: nōō nēs.

B: tshōqāā nāā la.

S: tī yāā pīṅ tī kaqāā nēē
phēēpa, cīī qēē thātā,
chālḡūū tēētsa chāā thōōqī
yōōpa t̄aà, tīī ... pūūqā
nālḡū qūū nāāpa yīpa t̄aà.

B: ōō, lōō lēs. pīṅ qhātēē
chi tōō?

S: pīṅ sēepō chi tuù. cēpūū
šūūqaa?

B: āā lēē. ōō, chēēnā, tītēē
moqōō. ḡa nī yāā tī cīqū
tītēē yīpa reē, sām chu.
tsom tsom la pīṅ è chēē,
qhāū è chēē, chēyāā chi

for me to look at. Around here
there are these pretty sorts of
things, down there at the Mos-
lem's place, too. I went down
there to look.

Certainly.

That is, in the shop.

As for this, moreover, that is,
this pin, it seems someone who
came from India is a little
short of money just now, too,
and therefore ... it seems,
sent this thing to be sold.

Mm, certainly. What sort of a
pin is it?

It's a gold pin. Shall I show
it to you?

Oh, I see. Mm, in that case,
I don't want this sort of thing.
I thought it was this other sort
of thing. Sometimes there are
things which serve as both pins

yūqT tuqāā?

S: lā reè. qūūpīī ē nāā, qūū-
qōō ē nāā, nāāyāā tītēē reè.
sēepōō qhāā lā yaa thā nāmēē
nātsōō rā chi klap.

B: thā līēē, qā ti tā ... mīl
tāqT mēē.

S: nōō nēs.

B: ānT onā, ācāā laa, qēē ānT
thā, qūūqōō tēē ... šipkāl
qāpcū nēē maa, mhācāārā rā
chi, qhāītēēs qāmōō nāātāā
tuunēē, yaqō chi nāārōō naa!
phāā, sūū nūqT yōōnēē ...
ānT ti pācā nT thāqō šetāā
yōō.

S: nōō nēs. ānT onā, qēē
tītēē chi šūū šāā chōō.

and charmboxes, aren't there?

That's right. There's this sort
of thing which serves as both a
pin and a charmbox. They put on
top of the gold a variety of
gems.

Now, for the time being, as
for this, I ... don't want
to look at it.

Certainly.

Well now, then, older sister,
for this charmbox of mine,
now ... whatever your way of
talking [in bargaining], please
do it well, so that it [the
price] doesn't go down below
four hundred and fifty! Who-
ever may buy it ... then, as
for durability, this one of
mine is very strong.

Certainly. Well now, then, I
can carry it out in this way.

B: ʌnT ɔnā, tha, ʌlēē tītēē
 chi yīpa ʔaā. thirT phāā,
 qāṇāā šuyāā ... qhēē mītūū.
 ʌnT yāā ceemāā tī šūū chɔqʌ,
 šu qōō.

S: nōō nēs.

Well now, then, it seems that's
 it for now. Today, as for what's
 to be ordered ... there isn't
 anything. But then, again, I'll
 do this (i.e. order something
 from you) in the future, I assure
 you.

Certainly.

tātsōō

Selling Horses

B: Buyer (Mrs. Karsip); S: Seller (Mr. Nornang)

B: cōō tshT tōpkēē laa!

Older Brother tshT tōpkēē!

S: mm, lōō?

Mm, yes?

B: tā tēē, qhōō qhātseē rēē?

What's the price for this horse?

S: nn, chTqpā kāqō ti lōō?

Mm, you mean this reddish horse?

B: lā ōō.

Yes.

S: chTqpā kāqō tēē totsēē, ka
tha nīšū tsēēnā yīī.For this reddish horse, it (my
price) is a hundred and twenty-
five totsēē.

B: na qhātseē rēē?

How old is it? [The use of na
implies that it is at least
seven years old.]S: na thāqō sāā sāā chī yīī,
ti. tātīī nēē ... sīīTnā
yāā yōōpēē qhutūū, nōōpā
yīī, ti. thāpšT rēē, qhū-
tūū. tha, thālōō na thāqō
sāā sāā chī yōō. ānT ti
šēmō nT, yaqō šetāā yōō.It's just turned seven, this one
of mine. Last year, I ... bought
it, this one, when the people
from sīīT came up. It had four
side teeth [i.e. was six years
old], that is, at that time.
Now, with (counting) this year,

tèè thūšTī nāārōō naa! ānT
 thaqā nāšTī thōō¹ ānT, yaa-
 nēè lā tā tha, kūnēè lūpā tii
 nāā lā mēè tēēpā rāchi reè
 ... yāā topāā, tūūtūū raa
 kōōnā, chTmTōō yāqēē chTqā
 tītēē, taa yāā, thūūtūū²
 nāānēē, nāā chōqā yōō.

1: tōō 2: tūūtūū

B: tinēē ... cāā nāāyāā yōō
 marepēē?

S: tha tinēē šetāā ... "cāā-
 yāā" s mēē. ōō, thūūtūū¹
 chi kōpā nāā ni, ānT, thūū
 qu māqu tinēē khīqī retāā?
 tha cēpā tha cētāānT, yaa-
 lōō thaqāā siisTā reē.
 tha chTmTōō qhi tshōō rā

1: tūūtūū

it has just turned seven. And
 then, as for flesh and strength,
 it's very good. Please examine
 it! And then, similarly, as
 for its gait, then, there's
 none like it for quality, now,
 in this area ... But why don't
 you have a comparison [through
 competition] in gait around
 here? Why don't you have a
 comparison in gait with this
 sort of horse of better gait,
 too? I'll let you do it.

Can't you come down ... from
 this (price)?

Now, from this ... I can't really
 come down much. Now, have a com-
 parison in gait, and then you'll
 know whether you want it or not,
 won't you? Now, as for the shape
 and so forth, you can really see
 just how good it is. Now, as
 far as the gait is concerned ...

thi ... ʔl̥ēē cāq tsʌ chi
 nāānā, ʔn̥t̥ t̥i thūū q̥p̥ʌ
 tuun̥ʌ, ʔn̥t̥ phāā tshūū,
 t̥iʔp̥ʌ nāānā, yaq̥ō meyōŋēē?

B: nō nas. ʔnā, ʔl̥ēē, t̥ōō,
 c̥t̥q tuur̥ōō naa!

S: nōō nēs. tha, t̥i topāā,
 t̥ōō yaqa rʌpʌ cheēnā, ph̥ʌ-
 qēē tā, ʔʔl̥ā¹ chi toqāā²?
 ōō, ph̥ʌq̥t̥ tha ŋātsōō t̥i
 nāā ʔʌ t̥ōō yaqa rʌ chi
 chiq̥t̥ reē. t̥i t̥ʌ šāpāā
 q̥ʌt̥t̥ nāā taa! t̥ēē qhōtsō,
 šāpā toqāā³? ʔʔr̥ōōq̥a
 šāpā.

1: wālā 2, 3: tuqāā

B: ōō tuū.

S: qhōtsō q̥ʌt̥t̥ nāānā, t̥iʔt̥

wouldn't it be good if I first
 gave a demonstration and then,
 if you want it, then, if we
 bargained back and forth (with
 each other)?

Certainly. Well now, first, as
 for the gait, please compare it
 once [by having it compete with
 another horse]!

Certainly. Now, around here [in
 the horse market], if you're
 considering better gait, over
 there there's a black horse, isn't
 there? Well, that one, now, is
 considered to have a better gait
 among these (horses) of ours. As
 for this, ask other people, all
 right? That is, these here;
 there are others, aren't there?
 That is, other horse traders.

Yes, there are.

It'll be all right if you ask

reè. qhō taa cTq cāānā,
qhā^htēē tòō nā?

B: cTq cāārōō naā?

S: onā, nātsō yatsa chi chū^hkūū
nāā! ānT onā ... tha, cāāsā
yaqsā rā cTī lā phēēnā, tha
tshTsum thāā nT, thāā rīn^hstī
chiqT reè.

B: kāpūū qhāā lā thēēqēē?

S: kāpūū qāā nōō topāā yāā
sācā tī (B: ōō reè) phusūū
thōqō rā chi retāā?

B: ōō reè. cāāsā yaqō yōō
maretāā?

S: tha yāqēē chāp^htsīī līqēē
tūū tīnēē yaa yaqō šetāā
(y)ōō reè.

them. How would it be if I
demonstrated once with that
one?

Please demonstrate once!

Well now, let's go up (there)
a bit! And then, well ... now,
if we come to a good place to
demonstrate--now, as for tshT-
sum thāā, that'd be a little
too far.

Shall we go to kāpūū qhāā
(Street)?

Around kāpūū qāā, this place
(B: That's right) is sort of
crowded, isn't it?

That's so. It doesn't have a
good place for demonstrating
[horses' gait], does it?

Now, up there, from in front
of Swimming Pool Park, there's
a good one.

B: ǒǒ reè. tìnēē yaa cTq cāa-
rǒǒ naa!

S: γΔqēē cTq, chūkūū nāānā,
thēēpūū qo pΔtōō ȳanāā tshu
lhēkēē chūkūū nāā, ȳnT, tēē,
tēē šutēē cāa! ȳnT sūū
cΔΔqT yōnāā, tīqēē tī, cāa-
nēē tīqēē tī, yaa tāā, ȳarāā
tsu si! šuunȳ, ȳnT yaañēē
khīqT retāā?

B: nā ǒǒ.

S: tha onā ȳanāā tshu chūkūū
nΔqTpeē?

B: γonāā nȳ.

S: ǒǒ reè. tha, ȳanāā tshu
qhāāqāiǒǒ chTqpȳ ree re
chTp chūkūū nāānā, yaašǒǒ.

B: ǒǒ reè.

S: ȳnT cǒǒ lēē "šǒǒ!" s macēē-
nā, yūqT maretāā? yāā tā

That's so. Please demonstrate
once from there up!

Let's go up there, that is, go
together as far as thēēpūū qo
and then, there, sit down
there! And then, whoever may
be demonstrating, if we send
those, that is, those demon-
strators, up, and watch, then,
you'll know the relative quality,
won't you?

Yes.

Well now, then, shall we go?

Fine.

All right. Now, how about all
of us each riding a horse, that
is, on the way up?

All right.

But then, if we don't say "Come!"
to Older Brother [i.e. ask the

phlq̄ taa ñl̄pōō cāāqu yōō
tsāā.

B: l̄ reē.

S: anl̄ cōō l̄ qēcā chi chēē!

B: khērāā l̄ chl̄qr̄l̄ pūūq̄l̄ nāā-
yāā qh̄l̄tsēē yōnāa.

S: āā, ātā tēē sūm mātōō mēē.
šēē phl̄qēē, āā th̄a tsōōyāā
thēē taa ... tīl̄tēē ...
c̄l̄pcū chi yōō. anl̄ phūq̄
ē yaqō tīl̄tēē yōō, nāa.

B: ōō, ōō, phūq̄ l̄āā qh̄l̄tsēē
tsōō nāāyāā yōō?

owner of the black horse to
come], too, it won't do, will
it? Since we want to demon-
strate together with that horse.

That's right.

And then, let's speak to
Older Brother!

I wonder how many horses you
have to sell.

Ah, right now I only have three
here. However, over there, ah,
now, as for the mules to be
sold and ... this sort of thing
... I have about ten. And then,
I also have this sort of good
donkey, I do.

Ah, ah, how many tens ("hands")
of donkeys do you have to sell?
[l̄āā 'the number of donkeys,
mules, or horses and mules (not
horses alone) which can be
handled--fed, loaded, unloaded
--by one person']

S: ồồ, phũqū ... tha chāpē
 chōpē rλpλ tītēē, cōōnā tsλ
 chi yōō, laà cTq lhāqyāā
 chi. tha yaqšōō phāpōō
 cheyāā qhī phũqū yaqō cTq
 yōō, yāā.

B: ηaa phāpōō chi qdò yōō.
 phāpōō λ qhλtsēē nλqT
 yōnaa.

S: ồồ, tha phāpōō tī šetāā
 yaqō yōō. pūqλ cētāānT
 pē thi, tī reē: kλū, kanāā
 tītēē reē.

B: mm.

S: qhλmTī qāra, λnT pāqđ đ
 topāā é qāapō yōōpēē, pūqλ
 yaqa, suqū chēē, cēpā yaqa,
 tha tuqs tλqT yīīnλ, "phũqū"

Ah, as for donkeys ... now,
 as for this ordinary (so-so)
 sort, I have about fifteen,
 more than a laà. Now, as for
 the best, I have one good don-
 key that can serve as a stud
 ("father donkey"), too.

I need a stud. I wonder how
 much you're asking for the stud.

Well, now, this stud of mine is
 very good. As for the color of
 its hair and so forth, it's com-
 pletely this: that is, it's
 this sort of black donkey with
 white markings [i.e. with
 brownish-white spots around
 the eyes and mouth].

Mm.

Its mouth and eyes are whiter
 and, then, the color of its
 hair is better, with white
 around there under the chest,

s chεεnēē, t̄hee n̄h̄s̄īī chi
l̄ā yōō.

too; its body is bigger, its
shape is better: now, if you
look at it like this, even
though you call it a "donkey",
this one of mine is just like
a mule.

B: phūqū tēē qh̄tsēē?

How much (is it) for this
donkey?

S: phūqū tēē, n̄rēē n̄ōnēē
t̄h̄n̄nēē šuqu retāā? m̄tsā
qhōrā t̄ōtsēē n̄āpkā nēē su.

For this donkey, I should speak
honestly myself, shouldn't I?
As for the original price (I
paid), it cost five hundred
t̄ōtsēē.

B: āā moo! t̄ā lēē phūqū qhōō
chTqT repēē?

Goodness! Do donkeys cost more
than horses?

S: l̄ā t̄tsī! phūqū yaqa t̄ā,
t̄ōt̄āā qh̄t̄āā ē chiqT reē.

Oh, my! As for the better don-
keys, they even go for around a
thousand.

B: ānT ...

And then ...

S: ānT, t̄īī qhā l̄ā, qhēpsāā
tēētsā chi, s̄ōrēē n̄āānā,

And then, if on top of this you
give me a little profit, now,

tha ḡarēē ḡāpkā tēēpa ti
 nT, kḡqtsTṽ kṽnēē mēēpa
 cheē, ḡōnēē tḡaḡnēē šüü
 šāā yōō. ḡnT ti qāā ḡḡ,
 qhēpsāā, tēētsḡ chi sōrēē
 nāqo nḡqT retāā? tha ḡātsō,
 "tātsōō phontsōō kḡp tōō-
 nēē" seḡēē thi tēētsḡ qhēp-
 sāā qhi tōōlā ḡḡḡ cheē ni,
 kḡḡḡ retāā?

B: ōō ēē.

S: ḡlēē, phṽqṽ tēē thūṽṽTṽ
 nāā mēē tōo nḡ?

B: phṽqṽ chi ḡoqo yōō nā. tā
 cTṽ taa phṽqṽ chi.

S: ōō reē. tha, phṽqṽ qhōrēē
 ḡlēē cēpā taa tṽqēē tēē,
 cēē sṽ tōo, qhḡtēē nāā tōo?

B: tha cēpā tēē cTq tḡqT yṽṽ.
 māteēnā, šTqT māretāā nḡ?

as for this five hundred I paid,
 I've spoken honestly, without
 any lies. And then, on top of
 this, you have to give a little
 profit, don't you? Now, we
 who are called "the ones who
 trade in horses and donkeys"
 do it in the hope of making a
 little profit, don't we?

Yes, that's right.

Would you like to examine this
 donkey first?

I want to buy a donkey. A horse
 and a donkey

Yes. Now, would you like to look
 at the shape of that donkey and
 these things first? Or how would
 you like to do it?

Now, I'd like to take a look at
 the shape. If I don't look, I
 won't know, will I?

S: ǝǝ, sēpǝǝ tǐ phaa, qüüšTǐ
 ǐ ǐ phaa tāā nāāyāā yǐpǐ
 nǝǝ?

B: mm, phūqū thi šǐqāā phāpǝǝ
 cheqāā tāāyāā yǐǐ.

S: ǝǝ, nǝǝ nas. nanāā tsǝǝ
 qüüšTǐ cheenā, tǐ, āā,
 phēēcēē mǝpāā qǝqǝ kǐkūū
 ǐ ǐ mēē tǝǝ. qǝqǝ thaāqǝ
 kǐkūū tǝpāā yǐkT reē.

B: mm ... ǝǝ.

S: šēē yāā, ǐnT, qüüšTǐ šāpā
 tsǝǝ yāā, tǝē tǐ, kēenā,
 tǝqpǐ ǐ ǐ chi chiqT tǝqāā¹?

1: tǝqāā

B: ǐǝǝ?

S: ǐ ǐ reē. šāpāā cheenā, tǝǐǐ-
 tūū tǝqāās tsǝm tsǝm ǐ ǐ tā
 ǐ ǐ, phūqū šǝǝ cēē, tǝǐǐtūū
 kēenā, tēētsǐ tǝqpǐ ǐ ǐ chi

Mm, I wonder if this donkey is
 to be sent off, off to your
 estate?

Mm, I'm going to send this don-
 key to the farm to serve as a
 stud.

Mm, certainly. As for your
 ("our") estate, this, ah, must
 probably be down there in the
 qǝqǝ area. I assume it's around
 there in the qǝqǝ, thaāqǝ areas.

Mm ... yes.

Otherwise, then, if these mules
 are born on other estates, it's
 considered bad (luck), isn't it?

Oh?

Yes. Elsewhere, as for baby
 mules, if sometimes, just like
 that [i.e. unsupervised], they
 [i.e. the farmers, by accident]

ch_iqT reè. qōqō, tha_aqō
 k_Λkū_u tha, chTì su yīīn_Λ,
 nētōō ɲōō topāà ... phūqū
 t_i t_ΛqTì t_a ɬ. šēē
 šāpāa kūnēē t_ΛqT marēē.

B: qharē yīnaa.

S: t_i, qhōrēē yāā luqsū_u r_Λ ch_i
 tu_u. qharē yīīmēē hā qhuqT
 marēē. ɲātsō tha, ɬhōqāā,
 ɲēēmāā yīīn_Λ, ɬhōqā kū_u ɬ_Λ
 yīīnēē, yaa, phū topāà, chōō
 kū_u topāà cētāat_Λ, t_hee kēē
 šēē, šetāā tuqcaā ch_iqT reè.
 "mitsāā qhōrāā tēēts_Λ tuqp_Λ
 yūqT yōō", siqT (y)ōō reè.

let donkeys loose at horses and
 baby mules are born, it's con-
 sidered sort of bad. In the
 qōqō, tha_aqō areas, now, these
 days, around (the town of) nē-
 tōō ... they send the donkeys
 to the horses [that is, they
 help the donkeys have inter-
 course with the mares]. Other-
 wise, elsewhere, they never
 send them.

I wonder why that is.

This is just a sort of custom
 of theirs. Nobody knows why it
 is. Now, as for us in ɬhōqā,
 formerly, even in the ɬhōqā area,
 in the up-river area [nearer the
 source of the river], around the
 chōō area and so forth, if a
 mule was born, it was considered
 very bad. They would say "I
 think that family is going to
 have a little bad luck".

B: mm.

S: tha thiitū, thee thōōsā
rapa tēwā, mēē qōō la maa
retāā? qōōqō, thaaqō, qhām
kūū, topāā nēē reē, maṇa.

B: āā lēē. ṇēē šēē maṇcūū.

The buyer has now seen the donkey.

B: āā lēē. phūqū thi yaqō
tuū.

S: ōō phūqū tī yaqō šetāā yōō.

B: tī qharēē kūū reē?

S: ōō, tī senpōō rāā reē.

B: āā lēē ... tha phūqū tēē ...
yāātī yaqō chi sūūrōō naa!

S: tha ṇēē ṇarēē matsā nēēpa

Mm.

Now, as for baby mules, the
main places mules come from are
down in lower Tibet, is that
right? That is, they're from
around the areas of qōōqō, thaa-
qō, and Kham, for the most
part.

Oh, I see. I didn't know about
that.

Oh, I see. This donkey is good.

Yes, this donkey of mine is very
good.

What is its origin?

Now, this is a real sītī donkey.

Oh, I see ... Now, for this don-
key ... please tell me honestly
the bottom price!

Now, I've already told you how

nT šüü tshaap_Λ reè. t_inèè
 maa nT, k_ünèè, caayāa mēè.
 ʌnT matsā t_ii qhā ʌ tēèts_Λ
 chi sōrēè nāānā nT, tha ɲèè
 tēè, tēèts_Λ sōō y_ɔò reè.
 tawā cTqñT_i raa, ʌnT sēcāā
 lēè, q_Λrōō nēè y_ɔò reè. ʌnT
 t_ii yōqō chi kuù cTq chiqT_i
 tōōqo yōō tsāā, tēèts_Λ nT
 qhēpsāā māāāpaa, t_iiqT¹
 marēè. ʌnT ɲāpkā cT_i, sūm-
 cūts_Λ r_Λ chi sōrēè nāānā
 ... qhēpsāā qhēè, y_ɔò marēè.
 ɲarēè tha tōsōō ph_ii ts_Λ chi
 mātōō y_ɔò marēè.

1: t_iiqT

B: tha tā t_i, tōō oōtsēè. chēè
 tsāā, tā taa phūqū t_iñT_i
 šuqT y_ii, tharē.

S: nōh_s.

much the original price I paid
 cost me. I can never come down
 (reduce the price) from that.
 And then, on top of this original
 price that I paid, if you give
 me a little, now I've fed it a
 little here. For several months
 fodder, then, it cost quite a
 bit, too. And then, since I've
 had to do the work of taking care
 of it, if you didn't give me a
 little profit, it wouldn't be
 right. But then, if you gave
 me about five hundred and thirty
 ... there wouldn't be any profit.
 Except for just about covering
 my own expenses, now, there
 wouldn't be anything.

Now, as for this horse, the gait
 is all right. So I'd like to
 take these two, the horse and
 the donkey, that is, today.

Certainly.

B: tā tēē totsēē ka thāpā
retāā?

S: tha, ka thāpā rāā la phūū
chōō. ānT mī sēpōō qhī
qhātūū tēē nēē qōnēē thān-
nēē rāpā šūū yōō retāā?
yāā qōnēē šuqu reē. tā thi
yāā thāqō tshūū nūtūū, tītēē
yaqō yōō marēē. yāā naa
qhēpōō rāpā laqpāā thēēpā
reē. ānT nēē chāpō rāpā
cēē¹ cTq chēē, tā ti yaā ru
šetāā chīpā reē. tha nēē
lō cTq tsā chi sōō yōō reē.
tīi tha thōsōō² rāpā ti taa
chēē tsāā, ānT tha tāqātsā
rāpā chēē cēē, phūū chōō.
1: chēē 2: tōsōō

B: ānT naa, chūūnā, thēē kamō
qhāqāā mTtqāā chi qōō yōō.

It's a hundred totsēē for the
horse, is that right?

Now, I can give it to you for
the hundred. And then, you know,
I've told you the truth about the
donkey, haven't I? I have to
speak honestly again. When I
first bought this horse, it
wasn't as good as this. But I
got hold of it quite cheap. And
then, I treated it kindly and
so forth and the horse improved
a great deal. Now, it's been
fed under my care for about a
year. Since the expenses for
this are included, then, I can
give it to you, now, for about
this much [i.e. for a hundred
totsēē].

And then, if I can get it, I
want a black mule with white
markings around the mouth and
eyes.

S: chēptēē tha, naa yaa qhāqāa
 mTTqāa ... yaqa mēē. qēē
 phāqēē yōōyāa tha, pūqā thi
 qhāqāa mTTqāa mēē mātōō, šēē
 tā chēptēē yaqō šipū chi yōō.
 pūqā thi tha sē tshūp tsā chi
 yōō. kāmō, tha narāā tshōō
 chēēnā, kasē lōqtā rā chi
 yōō.

B: naa naq thTētT chi qōō,
naa.

S: tha tī pūqā naq thTētT ātēē
 thūūtūū lā chēēnā, pūqā naā
 thTētT chi thūūtūū, nāqT
 yōō retāā? "pūqā naaqō tha,

As for mules, now, with white
 markings around the mouth and
 eyes, I ... don't have a better
 one. As for the one I have over
 there, now, except that the
 color of the hair lacks white
 markings around the mouth and
 eyes, otherwise the mule I have
 is a very good one. The color
 of the hair of the one I have,
 now, is a little yellow. As
 for black mules, now, I have
 what we consider almost like
 a black with yellow (markings
 around the mouth and eyes and
 on the chest).

I want a completely black one,
 I do.

Now, as for this, if we con-
 sider the completely black hair
 you want just now, you want
 one with completely black hair,

ʌnT, cēpā tha, tōō tha,
 qhāāqālōō, tsōpā" señēē
 thi ʃetāā qhāqō yōō reē,
 thēsāā, chāā ʌ theeyāā
 thi. tha mʌʃT cTq siinʌ,
 ʃhee tii cēpā taa, ʌnT,
 tōō thitsōō, pē thi, thūū
 qu nāāyāā ʌ chi yōō reē,
 pūqʌ thi tēētsʌ sē tshūp
 tsʌ chi yōō reē mātōō.
 ʌlēē cēē si tōō, qhʌtēē
 nāā tōō?

B: tha cTq tʌqT yīī. ɳa ʃiqāā
 tō rēē su. chēē tsāā, kōotsʌ
 ʃoqo yōō.

S: ɔotā, ʌtōō chōōtōō nāāyāā
 yīīnʌ cētāānT, thāqʌ ʌ!
 pē ʌ chi yonʌ yōō.

B: ʌnT tōō cTtāā chapēē nʌqʃīī

is that right? This sort with
 black hair and, then, shape and
 gait, everything in one, is very
 difficult these days, that is,
 to get hold of. Now, actually,
 if you take a look, aside from
 the fact that the color of its
 hair is a little yellow, you'll
 be totally pleased with this
 mule's shape and, then, gait.
 Would you like to look at it
 first? Or what would you like
 to do?

Now, I'd like to take a look.
 It's time for me to go to the
 farm. So I have to buy in
 rather a hurry.

Well now, if you have yet to
 set out on a journey and so
 forth, how strong (it is)! I
 think it will be a model one.

And then, as for the gait and

repēē?

S: ɔ̌tā, ʈō̌ pē thi, tā lēē
kə̌ kə̌ ɾaɾa ʂū̌nēē, ʂū̌
chɔ̌qɾa yō̌.

B: mm, m̄m̄. tha ʈhě thi c̄tq
tē̄rɔ̌ naa! ɾa ɾā̌ ɳ̄ɾā̌
ʈhō̄nēē ȳɿ.

S: lō̌ lēs. ʌn̄t onā, tē̄tsɾ
ʂutēē caā! ɳ̄ē qhō pūqū
thi ph̄qēē nā̌ ɿ "kuqū
lē̌ ʂu!" s chēē cēē, (B:
lō̌ lēs) ɿmsā̌ tshū̄ ti
ʂū̄ chɔ̌qɾa, ʂu qō̌.

B: nō̄s.

so forth, is it just like a
bird?

Well now, as for the gait, I
can tell you for sure that mine
is faster than a horse.

Mm, mm. Now, please show me
this mule! I'll be setting out
day after tomorrow.

Certainly. Well now, then,
please sit down for a little
while! I'll say, "Please bring
it quickly!" to that boy in
that (place) over there [i.e.
in my house], and (B: Certainly)
get it here right away, I assure
you.

Certainly.

The mule is brought over.

B: ʈhě tēē qh̄tsēē ȳɿnaa?

I wonder how much it is for
this mule.

S: ɔ̌tā, ʌn̄t, ʈhě ti, ɳ̄ē t̄ʌ̄n̄t

Well now, then, as for this

... cōb̄ tōcē yōpāā? taapō

lTŋ nāā lA tōōnēē.

B: ŋēē ŋō šTqT mēē nā.

S: ōō, cōb̄ qhi t̄hee reē. cōb̄
qhōrēē, nn, šōtēē rApx chēē
cēē, ānT tha, cōb̄ qhi "thāqō
ñōōpēē qhutūū, nā thāqō, sāā
tsA chi yT̄T" siqTl̄.

B: nō nAs.

S: tētēē t̄aā cōb̄ qhi lo cTq
tsA chi nāā šaa. tha ŋēē
tsāā lA lēē ni, āā lo cTq
tsA chi chT̄T su. nā nT̄pā
... thT̄ŋ rA chi yT̄T.

3: nōō nēs.

ōtā t̄i, chōb̄ lA, chūkūū
nāātūū, chT̄pqt yT̄Tnā, thāŋA

mule, last year I ... there's
an Older Brother tōcē, you
know? The one who lives in
taapō lTŋ.

I don't know him.

Well, it was Older Brother's
mule. It served as that Older
Brother's, mm, riding mule and,
now then, when Older Brother
first bought it, he said, it had
just about turned seven.

Certainly.

I'm pretty sure Older Brother
kept it for about a year. Now,
since it arrived at my place,
ah, about a year has passed.
It's going on ... nine (years
of age).

Certainly.

Well now, as for this one, when
you go on a journey, if you

lA! pē rA chi yòò reè,
chēptēē tī.

B: ānT, caaqōō qhātseē?

S: ōō, tī cōò qhi tsāā nee qēē
tshūū hūūū, totseē, ōō
ñīkA ħāpcū tēēpA yīl, thee
tēē.

B: lōō lēs.

S: cōò phāqēē tēē tsāā, qātT
nāānā, thīqT¹ retāā?

l: tīqT

B: lA reē.

S: ānT tha qēē lo cTq tsA chi
sōōpA reē. tēē ... totseē
ħāpcū ... tsA chi tha, qhēp-
sāā seqo rēē, tha thosōō¹
seqo rēē? tī phīl tsA cT-
nT, yūqT rēē mātōō, šetāā
qhi tha qāā, qhēpsāā chēē
ni, ūūū lāāyāā qhēē yòò

l: tōsōō

ride it, how strong (it'll be)!

It's a model one, this mule.

And then, what (is) the price?

Well, when I bought this one
from Older Brother's place, I
paid, mm, two hundred and fifty
totseē, that is, for this mule.

Certainly.

Since Older Brother stays over
there, it'll be all right if
you ask him questions, won't it?

That's right.

And then, now, it was fed under
my care [and at my expense] for
about a year. For this ... it's
about fifty totseē ... now,
should I say profit or, now,
should I say expenses? Until
(unless) this is just about
covered, there won't be any
money left over for much profit

marēē, tii pālruu la, tātēē
la sēcāā šetāā tēēqo yōō
tsāā. thitsūū tosōō phi
tsa cTInT, yūqT reē.

B: tha thee tēē nīkā qhōrā
nāānā nT, sūmcōō šūū. AnT
ti mhātsēē, naa, qhēētēē
laā cTq tsa chi, qānāā šuqu
yōō.

S: ōō, nōō nēs. tha, qhēētēē
ti ē thēsāā topāā yāā laā
qhōrā lamsāā ... yaqa tha
tsōōnēē tsāā ni mītūū. tha
qhāšēē qhi topāā, nāa tēē
šaa tee thitsū ātā šāpšēē
kunū chēē, lamsāā, chōō
la phāā thTīpa nāāyāā la
šetāā qū nēepō yonāā! Alēē
sōō, tēē cTī macēēpaa yonā
mītūū, nōtsō qhāšēē la tuū

for me, now, since I've had to
give the horse and mule a lot
of fodder in the meantime.
Their expenses will just about
be covered.

Now, if you'll charge just two
hundred for the mule, I'll take
the three [horse, donkey, and
mule]. And then, in addition
to these, I want to order about
ten pack mules.

Yes, certainly. Now, as for
these pack mules, too, these
days around here there isn't
anyone who sells those tens
... the better ones, right off.
Now, some around here keep them
[to sell], but just now these
have yet to develop flesh and
strength, and it would be very
difficult to take them off on
a journey right away! It

tee.

B: lóò lès.

S: tha yāā topāā qhāšēē qhi
... tāṭēē mālqū, hōp hōp lā
tsōōñēē tītēē tuū. tītēē
tuunā, ānī ṇātsōō, tshūū
... lamsāā, "tītēē chi tuū"
s chēē cēē, šūū chōqā, šu
qōō.

B: nōhs ... tha ti ... tētsō
sum qhi rīn¹ tiqēē, chālāñūū
rāā mārkāā² šēē tōō, yāā tu
nāmtoō šēē tōō?

1: rītī 2: mārkāā

S: ōō, tha ti thūkēē kūnēē
mītūū. yāā, āā ... chālāñūū

wouldn't do not to feed them
and so forth first, though some
do have them.

Certainly.

Now, on the other hand, there
are some around here ... of the
sort who sell many horses and
mules right off (bang bang).
When there is one of this sort
[i.e. when I find one], then,
we ... will (be able to) tell
you, right away, that "There
is one of this sort", I assure
you.

Certainly ... now, as for this
... those payments for these
three, would you like to take
just cash/or would you like to
take it together with barley
[in part payment]?

Mm, now, as to this, it doesn't
make any difference. Ah ...

sörēē nāānēē, t̥iq̥T reē. t̥i
 mēpēē ʌnT yāā topāā, āā
 cT̥i sēcēē, "ā|ōō" señēē
 ɾʌʌ, "q̥hʌū" señēē ɾʌʌ
 t̥i̥t̥ēē chūūnēē, tha yāā nā-
 tsō t̥i̥t̥ēē q̥i ē t̥shōō tēētsʌ
 kʌʌq̥T retāā? t̥i̥t̥ēē chūū-
 nēē, t̥iq̥āā!

B: tha naa "sēcēē" "ñūūcēē"
 señēē ɾʌʌ t̥i̥t̥ēē thōōpā,
 phāā phūūyāā mēē nā. chēē-
 nēē, t̥u tēētsʌ chi yōō.
 chēē tsāā, t̥u chēqā taa
 ñūū chēqā phūūnʌ, q̥harē
 chiq̥T reē?

ʌ, thaqā rāā q̥hi t̥iq̥T
 reē. chʌʌt̥ōō q̥hʌtsēē
 nāā t̥oo?

t̥u q̥hēē ʌ ka thāpā šuq̥T

if you give barley, it'll be
 all right, too. Aside from
 this, then, also, around here,
 ah, if we get these sorts of
 gold things such as (the things
 "called") ā|ōō (earrings) or
 (the things "called") charm-
 boxes, too, now, we also do a
 little trade with these sorts
 of things, don't we? If we get
 these sorts of things, it's fine!

Now, I don't have any surplus
 [things called] gold things or
 silver things to give. However,
 I do have a little barley. So
 how would it be if I gave half
 barley and half money?

Yes, that would be just fine.
 How much would you charge for
 the barley?

I ask a hundred for a q̥hēē of

yöö nā.

S: chālā⁰⁰, ka thāpā nāānā
... 00? tī qhōō chēsēē
retāā nā! chālā⁰⁰ qhāl⁰⁰
rēē? chālā⁰⁰ pūū thaqō
yōōpā nōō?

B: aa, tū qāāmō rēē.

S: nōō nēs ... thā lālēē chālā⁰⁰
šuyāā tī tāl, qā ... chālā⁰⁰
cTq tēē cTl macēēpaa qhōō
pūūqāl thi mhātōō tsāā, lam-
sāā, qēē "tīqēē nāārōō naa!"
s šu ē šīqT mītūū. ānT thā⁰⁰
chēqēē, tshōō tī, chālā⁰⁰
šūū chōō. chēqēē tshōō thi
chālā⁰⁰ nāā, tuqs nāānā, ānT,
thaqā rāā šūū chōqā, šu qōō.

barley.

Are you sure ... you charge a
hundred for the barley? This
price is a little too high!
What sort of barley is it? I
wonder if it's good-quality
barley?

Ah, it's white barley [the best
for tsāpā].

Fine ... now, first, as for
accepting this barley, I ...
without taking a look at the
barley, since I haven't seen
[i.e. don't know] its quality,
I can't say "Please give it
("these") to me!" and accept
it right away, either. But
then, today, I can take half
in barley. As for paying the
other half in money, if you do
it like this, then, I'll (be
able to) accept it just so, I
assure you.

B: nōō nēs. ānī sālīī, ȳē tu
tēē sīī! ānī ... tī nāqāā
phēēnā, qhāītēē chīqī rēē?

S: ōō, thaqā rāā rēē. tha ...
sālīī ȳē, śōōqēē, ȳātōō
lā cāānā. ānī yāā qhātsām
sōqā taa, "tēē, yāā tātsōō
rāpā tēētsā chī rāānā" sām
nī tōōlā chēē cēē, yōqo
retāā? ānī śōōqēē ȳātōō
lā phāā cāā chōqā, śu qōō.

B: qānāā rāā rēē. ānī sālīī
chōtsōō cūpāā chū nāārōō
naa!

S: ānī tha, chēptēē taā chīqpā
tīqēē tī, ātā phāā, tī nāā
tōō?

B: tha thoqōō tēē nāārōō naa!

Fine. And then, tomorrow, look
at my barley! And then ... how
would it be if you came to do
this?

Yes, just so. Now ... tomorrow,
why don't I come early in the
morning? And then, as soon as
a little time has passed [at
home], I grow eager, thinking I
might make a little horse sale
here, and I have to come, is
that right? And then, I'll (be
able to) come over early in the
morning, I assure you.

Just as you say. And then,
please come tomorrow at ten
o'clock!

And then, now, as for the mule
and horse ("these"), would you
like to take them away right
now?

Now, please keep them here
tonight!

S: thoqōō¹ ηεε tēē nāa chεε¹
 ni, sālītī ... chālātōō, mī¹
 tāqāā yōōpee šōō lā, ānī¹
 phāā, nāmtoō thī¹ yōō qo.

B: nāmtoō thī¹ pheērōō naa!

S: lōō lēs.

B: qānāā rāā reē.

S: lōō lēs. tha tī toqōō¹ qhi¹
 tshōō tī nī, ηεε tōpcāā
 māšōōpā chεε, yaqō šetāā,
 chεε cee, nāa tēē chōqā, šu¹
 qōō. thūyāā nāā moqōō!

1: thoqōō

Tonight I'll keep them in my
 place here, and tomorrow ...
 while I'm coming to look at
 the barley, then, I'll bring
 them along over for you.

Please bring them with you!

Certainly.

Just as you say.

Certainly. Now, as for this,
 as far as tonight as concerned,
 I'll (be able to) keep them, I
 assure you. I'll do it very
 well and won't cut down on the
 fodder. You don't have to worry!

The horse trader comes to the buyer's place.

S: chēptēē tīqēē, tēē thī¹
 yōō. tha nātsōō chālātū¹
 tēē, pūūqā qhātēē yōōmēē¹
 nā tā, tsā chi sūū chōqā¹
 chi!

I've brought these mules [i.e.
 the mule and the horse] here.
 Now, permit me to take a look
 at our [i.e. your] barley here,
 as to [i.e. to see] how its
 quality is!

B: lóò lès. tu té, ti ré.

S: āā, chālātū té, sē rλrλ
ttēēnt qhē, qhālqt yūkt
marē, thimā.

B: kūnē yo marē. tānt
pē tōtō yaqo chūurλ ré.

S: lóò lès. onā pūqā yaqo
tu, tha tētsλ tsq tsλ
rλ chi tu mātō. tha ti
rāātā qhē, kō mtū ...
ānt onā chālātū tinē chēqā
šū, chēqā, chālāū rā
šū.

B: ti šū chōqλ chi!

S: nōhs.

B: tha thānt rāā šārqā šē
to?

S: lā ré. ālē na phāqē

Certainly. It's this barley
here.

Ah, I don't seem to smell any-
thing of this sort of frost on
this barley, that is, the smell.

No, it doesn't have any. Last
year we had a really good autumn
harvest.

Certainly. Well now, the quality
is good, now, except that it's
a little dirty [i.e. has some
husks]. Now, as for this, in
itself it isn't any defect ...
well now, then, I'll accept half
in this barley and half in money
itself.

Permit me to do this!

Certainly.

Now, would you like to measure
it this very day?

Yes. First, I want to go over

khūq tsʌ chi tɔqo yöö. ʌnT,
 ɲɛɛ phānɛɛ, ɲɛɛ, phu yötää?

B: ɪʌ öö.

S: thūukūū ā yöö. ʌnT, phu
 tshūu, šārqa šuqāā tää chɔqʌ
 chi! ʌnT yää tɛɛ, tiqɛɛ thi
 qɛɛ cTq cheyāā tha tɔpāā
 phūqū rʌrʌ chāpɛ chōpɛ tī-
 tɛɛ taa cɛtāā yöö. thitsū
 è šɔɔ tɛɛ tshūu ... qaptɛɛ
 kʌp cɛɛ tʌqT yīī.

B: nōʌs.

S: ɔnā, ʌnT šutɛɛ caā qɔɔ!
 chɛptɛɛ tiqɛɛ thi tɛɛ yöö.

B: ɪöö ɪɛs.

S: qhääqaa qhʌmTɪ sō sūm ɪʌ

there quickly. And then, I,
 from over there--my son is there,
 is that right?

Yes.

I don't suppose you know him.
 (Do you know him?) And then,
 permit me to send my son here
 to measure it! And then, again,
 as for these things here [i.e.
 the barley] to be loaded [on the
 pack animals], now, I have these
 sorts of ordinary donkeys around
 here, and so forth. These, too,
 I'll saddle up ... and send
 along here.

Certainly.

Well now, then, goodbye! I have
 these mules [i.e. the mule and
 the horse] here.

Certainly.

None of them has any trouble at

kōō kŭnēē è.

all with [no defects in] the
three, mouth, eyes, and teeth.

B: nōh̄s. ānT ōnā chūkūū nāā
qoo.

Certainly. Well now, then,
goodbye.

māpū thū̀pā

A Mother and Son Meeting

M: Mother (Mrs. Karsip); 1: First monk (Mr. Nornang); A: Abbot (Mrs. Karsip, pp. 129-30; Mr. Nornang, pp. 141 ff.); S: Son (Mr. Nornang); 2: Second monk (Mrs. Karsip [K], Mr. Nornang [N])

In a village: the mother is talking to a monk who is from the same monastery as her son.

M: qūšōō qēšēē laa!

qēšēē, sir!

1: lāā?

Yes?

M: qōpāā qhātūū chū nāānēē
yīpāa?

When are you going to the monastery?

1: ḡa qōpāā ... ātā ḡīquū¹
yōō tsā lā yaa tōnēē yīī.

I'll be going to the monastery
... just now, a little past
noon.

1: ḡīquū

M: qūšōō, qhēēsūu thūukūū yōōpā
nōō? yōtāā nā?

Sir, I wonder whether you know
the retired abbot? You do,
don't you?

1: ōō, ḡāqpā qhēēsūu lōō?

Mm, you mean the retired ḡāqpā
abbot [referring to the ḡāqpā
College of sērā Monastery]?

M: lā ōō.

Yes.

1: ḡaa küü yöö. ḡatsō, ḡa ē
ṭhatsāā, ḡāqpā nee yīī.

M: onā, ḡāqpā qhēēsūu, tī,
ḡee phüü qeqēē reē.

1: āa lee. lōsāā tōcē, lōō?

M: lā ōō.

1: tētēē yöö. khērāā qhi, āā,
phu repēē?

M: ḡee phu reē.

1: pūqū mī riqpā yaqō yaqō
chi tuù!

M: pūqū tsūpū yaqō chi yöö nā.

1: ōō, tsūpū yaqō chi tuù.

M: thā ḡa, sāānāā chi, phu
thūūqāā tuqT yīī. ānT, qēē
laa lā yaa, qonpā šüü ni,
ñimā cTḡḡTī¹ chi maa nāā lā
ṭhTī yōōyāā yīī, qhōōsāā²

1: cTḡḡTī 2: qhūūsāā

Yes, I know him. We, that is,
 I, too, am from the ḡāqpā
 Monastic College.

Well now, this retired ḡāqpā
 abbot is my son's teacher.

Oh, I see. You mean lōsāā
 tōcē?

Yes.

Certainly. He's your, ah,
 son?

Yes, he's my son.

The boy has a really very good
 mind, you know!

My boy is diligent and good.

Yes, he is diligent and good.

Now, I'm going to go to visit my
 son tomorrow or the next day.

And then, I'll ask leave of the
 teacher and bring him down home
 for a day or two, (after) asking
 for a sort of vacation.

ra chi šüü cee.

1: ōō reè. tha ālēē, khērāā
ālēē šākāā yaa mhātēē qhōō
la, lēē chi qūū nāānā, yaqō
(y)ōō reè.

M: ānT, "khērāā qhi caalēē chi
nāmīrōō naa!" šuqT yīī. tīqT
repēē nā?

1: onā, neè thirTī yaa caalēē
phūū qhu.

M: lōō lēs.

1: caalēē thi phūū, sālīT maa
yōōnēē yōō reè. khērāā tha
... qhōtsōō yaa nāā tha
cētāānT šūūkū yōō reè. "maa
caalēē nāārōō naa!" s šüü
qhu. ānT, "šōō!" sūqT tuu-
nā, thēēnā! šēē, thaqaas
thēēnēē, qēē laa mālšūūpā
taa qhātūū kārpnā, qāātōō ra
chi chiqT retāā?

Yes. Now first, before you
first go directly up, it will
be good if you send a message.

And then, I'll ask you to please
take a message. Will that be
all right?

Well now, I'll deliver the
message up (there) for you to-
day.

Fine.

Give this message, and tomorrow
there'll be those [monks] who
are coming down. And you [don't
have to worry] ... they can tell
[i.e. know] your house and so
forth. I'll ask them to please
take a message down to you. And
then, if he says "Come!", you
could go! But otherwise, if you
go just like that, if the teacher

M: lā reè. ānT onā, qūšōō qhī
yīcTī mīcTī ... yānēē maa
... ṭhapā thēēnēē cTq lā
yaa, caalēē chī quūrōō¹
naa!

l: quūrōō

l: lōō lēs. nēē thamtōō šūū
chōō.

M: lōō lēs. lā tho che. onā,
ālēē qūšōō qōpāā chū nāā
qōō! ānT, maa sālT caalēē
yīcTī mīcTī mānēēpā chī!

l: lōō lēs. thūyāā nāā moqō!
nēē thamtōō šūū chōō.

isn't there and you just drop
in, you'll have walked in vain,
won't you?

Yes, that's right. Well now,
then, sir, please be sure to
... send a message ... with a
monk who's coming down from up
there!

Certainly. I'll do this faith-
fully and to the best of my
ability.

Certainly. Thank you. Well now,
first, sir, please go to the monas-
tery! And then, be sure not to
forget the message down tomorrow!

Certainly. You needn't worry!
I'll do this faithfully and to the
best of my ability.

The monk is talking to the retired abbot.

l: rēpō chēē! khērāā qhī qī-
ṭuū, yōtāā, lōsāā tōcē?

rēpō chēē [Precious One]! You
have a student, lōsāā tōcē,

lōsāā tōccē amēē nāa yaa,
rēpō che khērāā lā "caa-
lēē chī phūūrōō¹ chī!" siqTl.

āmā "yaa, mm, phu thūūqāā
sāntT nāntT chī, yaa yūqT
yīT", siqT tuqēēnt, rēpō
che, šutēē caalōō yōnaa
mēnaa. "caalōō yōōnā² nT,
yīcT(ī) mīcT(ī) maa caalēē
chī nāārōō naa!" ... siqTl.

1: phūūrōō 2: yōōnā

A: nāā nīqāā nā tēēnēē yīT.

1: ōō, tāqtāā reē. ānT nēē
onā ...

A: ānT, thūūqāā yōōnā, tīqT
reē.

1: chēēnā, nēē šāātsēē ci¹
maa, tōnēē tuū. ānT, tēē,
lēē quū cēē, "nāā nīqāā yaa

1: chī

is that right? lōsāā tōccē's
mother told me to give you a
message, rēpō che. His mother
said she wanted to come up, mm,
to visit her son tomorrow or the
next day; rēpō che, I wonder
whether or not you'll have time
to stay here. "If he has time
to stay there, please be sure
to send a message down!" ...
she said.

I'll be staying here day after
tomorrow.

Oh, that's just perfect.. And
then, I, well now ...

And then, if she comes to visit,
it'll be all right.

In that case, one of the monks
living in my building will be
going down. And then, it'll
be just perfect if I send a

šōō!" s chēnā, tāqtāā chiq̄t
retāā?

A: ōō reē. onā, khōrēē šāātsēē
tēē lēē quū šu!

1: ōō, lōō lēs. āmēē, yaa
yōō; phu thūū tsā chī chēē,
rēpō che khērāā ē cēē tsā
chī šūū; ānt, nīmā cṭṇṇṭī¹
chī, pūqū thi, qhōnpā šūū;
nāā lā maa ṭṭṭī cṭq cheyāā
qhi sāmīō rāpā yōōpā ṭāā.
ānt nēē šāātsēē qhōō lēē
quū qhu. qhō ... sāṇṭṭ
maa ṭōṇēē reē, sāṇṭṭ ṇāpō
nēē.

1: cṭqṇṇṭī

A: ōō, ṭiq̄t reē.

message with him saying "Come
up day after tomorrow!", won't
it?

Yes, that's right. Well now,
please do send a message with
that monk living in your build-
ing!

Yes, certainly. It seems the
mother is thinking of coming up
and just visiting her son and
calling on you, too, rēpō che;
and then, asking leave of a day
or so for the boy and taking him
down home and so forth. And
then, I'll send a message for
you with the monk living in my
building. He ... is going down
tomorrow, tomorrow morning.

Yes, that'll be all right.

The first monk is talking to another monk, who lives in the same building.

1: ǒǒ, šāātsēē! šāātsēē¹ raa²
maa ... ḡamcT qhāṭēē toqaa,
sāāšōō?

Oh, fellow monk! How early will
you (fellow monk) ... be going
down, that is, tomorrow morning?

1: šāātsēē 2: rāā

2K: sālītT nam sārT pīrēē tuqT
yītāā!

Tomorrow I'll be going at the
break of dawn!

1: ānT onā, rāā maa chītT ni,
ḡātsōō qhēēsūū rēpō chē
qhi qitūū qhi āmēē, nāā
kūū yōpēē?

Well now, then, after you get
down, do you know the house of
the mother of our retired abbot's
student?

2K: qhapāā rēē? naa šītāā kūū
mētāā!

Where is it? I really don't
know it very well!

1: ǒǒ, tāāqōō rapsēē qhi ṭhTī
tēē reē.

Well, it's there near tāāqōō
rapsēē [Street; in Lhasa].

2K: āā lēē. ǒǒ reē.

Oh, I see. That's it.

1: ǒǒ, tēē ... "'nāā nītqāā
yaa šōō!' sūtīt" s. qhēēsā
yāā, āmā tīt naa yaa lēē
qūū chu. "phu thūūqāā yōqo
yōpēēnT, qhātūū yōqo yīnaa"

Well, tell her ... he said "Come
up day after tomorrow!" Yester-
day this mother sent a message
through me. She said she wanted
to come to visit her son and

s. "nāā nīqāā rēpō che šu-
tēē caacāpā nāqT yīī, ānT
'yaa šōō!' s cheē cee, sū-
qTī" s. yīcTī mīcTī, lēē
kēērōō āā!

2K: ōō.

1: tha cēē yonāā, pōō!

2K: ηεε cēē meyōηaa!

The second monk is talking to the mother.

2N: āmā rāā, qhi qhēēsā ηεε
šāātsēē lā yaa, qhēēsūū
rēpō che lā yaa caalēē,
phūūpā taa. ānT, qhēē-
sūū rēpō che qhi, āmā
rāā "nāā nīqāā yīcTī
mīcTī 'yaa, šōō!' s, āā
šūūšūpā nāqT yīī" s
sūqTī saā. ηεε šāātsēē
qee ηaa saā. qhēēsūū
rēpō che rāātā, ηaa cee

wondered when she should come.

Tell her rēpō che will be staying
there tomorrow and, then, he
said "Come up!!" Be sure to
deliver the message, will you?

Yes.

Now, you're going to forget,
friend [i.e. don't forget!]
[pōō is vocative to pōō.]

No, I won't forget!

Mother, it seems you sent a
message yesterday to rēpō che,
the retired abbot, through a
monk living in my building.
And then, I was told, rēpō che,
the retired abbot, said you,
mother, should be sure to come
up day after tomorrow; ah, he
will be staying there. A monk
living in my building told me.
As for rēpō che, the retired

mΛcūū. ʌnT, pūqū tī ē
 tēetēpʌ cheñēē ʈaa. thūū
 cheē cēē yaqō yūqT reē.
 rāā yaa chīīnʌ, "nāā nīqaa
 rāā yīcTī mīcTī ... šōō!"
 sūqTī.

M: nōō nēs. ʌ̄ tho che, qūšōō.
 ʌ̄lēē yaa chūkuū nāā qoo.
 sōōcā caqāā nāā qoo.

2N: ōō, tha ʌa cha cētāā thūqT
 mēē. thūqT mēē. nāā nīqaa,
 ʌnT, rāā yaa chīīnʌ, mī pūqū
 tēē phaalēē ʌ, chi nōō, cTq
 cheē cēē khTT kuū ʌaa! nTŋ
 cēē! pūqū thi yaqō chi tuū.
 pēcā nT yaqō šetāā tēēqTī.
 tsūpū cheē yaqō šetāā tuū.

abbot himself, I didn't meet
 him. And then, it seems the
 boy, too, will be there. It
 will be good to pay a visit.
 He said, if you're going up,
 "By all means, come ... day
 after tomorrow!".

Certainly. Thank you, sir:
 But first, please come ("up"
 and) in. Please have a cup
 of tea.

Mm, now, I won't drink tea and
 so forth. I won't drink any.
 Day after tomorrow, then, when
 you go up, you know, take your
 boy something such as flat,
 baked bread you may have bought
 [or made]! Poor thing! This
 boy is good. He is studying
 the sacred texts very well.
 He is very diligent and good.

M: óótsii, yíí t_h měě! narēē
cītāā khīttsī yöö. ālēē
qūšöö, yaa chū nāā, sööcā
caqāā nāā qoo.

2N: tha na cha cētāā thūqT měě.

M: ālēē sööcā tōpō sāpā ātā
sööšöpa yíí.

2N: thūqT měě. ālēē na phāqēē,
šātom la chīí; šā yaqa raa
tēētsa chi ñöö; anT yāā
qātsō, pūqū tapē topē raa
qaröö chi līqāā toyāā yíí.
qhōtsō ē topāā qu tēē yöö
tū. anT, topāā chū qee
cheē cee tūqT yíí.

M: ālēē yaa khūq tsa chi chū-
kūū nāā qoo. qū khūq tsa
chi yaa chūkūū nāā qoo.

Oh, my, certainly! I myself
 plan to take some things. But
 first, sir, please come in and
 have a cup of tea.

Now, I won't drink tea and so
 forth.

But I've just now been making
 some delicious new tea.

No, I won't drink any. First,
 I'm going to the meat market
 over there and buy a little
 better-grade meat. And then,
 also, quite a few of us young
 men [around the age of twenty-
 five] are going to the park
 (for a picnic). And they may
 be waiting around there. And
 then, we're going bathing
 around there.

First, do please come in for a
 little while. Do please come
 in for a little while.

2N: tha āmāā! mēē. nātsō thīr
 cha šūūpa taa khēē kūnēē
 mēē, āmā rāā! ālēē nātsō,
 thewā yōō. yāā qhōtsō pūqū
 thītsū phōpāā quū tēē yōō
 thu.

M: ānī onā, qūšōō! līqāā tī
 šēepāā sīiyāā nāārōō naa!

2N: ōō, nāa phaalēē nōyāā cētāā
 moqōō. thō chē. āmā rāā
 tha, pūqū tī nī cēē! qhō
 yaqō chi tuū. qhōō yaa phaa-
 lēē nōyāā rāpa tīfēē taa
 cētāā tēētsa tēētsa tī chēē;
 māšt qēē laa qī ē yaqō tā
 nāqī tee, chēēnēē qhōrā ...
 yāā pālruū pālruū la sayāā
 rāpa tīfēē quqī retāā? yāā
 qōpēē šōō yopāā, yāā phaa-
 lēē tsōōnēē rāpa qhātsā
 tsōōnēē rāpa tīfēē yōō retāā?

Now, mother! No. It doesn't
 matter whether we drink tea
 today, mother [i.e. thank you
 just the same]! First, we're
 busy. Also, those boys may
 be waiting around over there.

Well now, then, sir! Please
 take this to buy (flat, baked)
 bread for the picnic!

No, I don't want anything to
 buy bread and so forth. Thank
 you. Mother, now, this boy,
 the poor thing! He is good.
 Give him a little from time
 to time to buy bread and so
 forth! Actually, his teacher
 treats him well, too, but,
 nevertheless, he ... also needs
 these sorts of things to eat in
 between times, doesn't he? And,
 up there below the monastery
 there are these sorts of bread

tī^ˈtēē qhi tsāā nee tsom tsom
 ñoqāā t̥uqT̪i, t̪inēē maa. mʌʂT
 āmā rāā qeē ŋūū rʌpʌ tēētsʌ
 tēētsʌ tēēqT̪ yōōpʌ t̪aà.

M: ŋeē yansē rʌpʌ chi quuqāā
 chiqT̪ yōō.

2N: yīpʌ t̪aà. qhō mi topāā,
 cTq, sayāā rʌpʌ tēētsʌ tēē-
 tsʌ ñoqāā chīpʌ tsagtō thōō
 chu.

M: tha ʌlēē tharē t̪i chēpō tʌ
 mēē tee, tōŋpā mētsʌ chi,
 šēepāā siiyāā chi yīpēēnt̪,
 t̪i nāmrcō naa!

2N: thō chē. āmā rāā! ŋaa
 phaalēē ñoyāā kūñēē moqōō.

M: mopāā līqāā phT̪t̪ūū, šēēšō

vendors and vendors of carried
 things ["chilis"], aren't there?
 He sometimes goes to buy (things)
 from such people, that is, down
 from there [i.e. down from the
 monastery]. Actually, mother,
 I suppose you do give him a
 little money from time to time.
 I try to send him some often.

It seems so. Many times I've
 seen him go over there, you
 know, to buy a little something
 (here and there) to eat.

Now, anyway, today this isn't
 much, but rather than going
 away empty-handed, please take
 this to buy some bread!

Thank you. Mother! I don't
 want anything for buying bread.

It'll be for buying this sort

rapa tītēē siliyāā yūqT reē.

2N: šo tha cētaānT yānēē maa
khTT yōō. phaalēē taa
cētaānT, nātsō mi māqu reē.
tucā kap tshāā. thō chē.

M: ālēē qhēē nāqT marēē, ti
nāmna.

2N: ōō, na, phaalēē nōyāā šuqT
mēē. thō chē.

M: onā, qušōō. chū nāā qo.
thō chēē naa!

2N: tha nāā nīqāā yīcTī mīcTī
thēē laa!

M: nōō nēs.

2N: yāā nēē lēē mākeēpa reē
quqT reē.

of yoghurt when you come to
the park down there.

We've brought yoghurt and so
forth down from up there. As
for bread and so forth, there
are a lot of us [and so we will
need a lot of money]. We've
already taken up a collection.
Thank you.

Oh, now, it won't matter if
you take this.

No, I won't take anything for
buying bread. Thank you.

Well now, sir. Goodbye. And
thank you!

Now, you'd better be sure to go
day after tomorrow!

Certainly.

Or else they'll think I didn't
deliver the message.

The mother has arrived at the monastery.

M: AtsTì! phu, teè yöpeè?

S: teè yöö, amāā! amā rāā

qhi qhāstT yaa lěē quū

tsāā, qa qapō šetāā chūū.

"yaa yūqT yT" s cheè tsāā,

qa yāā ... amā rāā theēnēē

qhi so ra chi cheè chu.

M: ālēē neè rēpō che yaa cTq

cēēqo reè. ālēē tēē phūū

yāā tēētsa chi khT yöö:

šēepāā ra ra tTēē taa, ānT,

sōōšō ra ra tTēē cheè. šēē

pāā tT nT neè tsān mā cheè,

yāqō cheè, qāāra yT. ānT

... rāā sayāā ra ra tTēē

šā qāpō tha, qhāptō ra ra

tTēē tēētsa khT yöö, mā

qēē.

Gracious! Son, is that you here?

Yes, it's I, mother! Mother,

since you sent a message up a

while back, I've been very

happy. Since you said, "I'm

coming up", I ... have felt a

sort of longing for you, mother.

First I must pay a call on rēpō

che. I've brought a few little

things to present to him first:

this sort of bread and, then,

this sort of yoghurt. As for

the bread, I ordered some that's

clean and good. [In bread which

is tsān mā, there is no dust--

the cook washes his hands--and

no human breath--the cook covers

his mouth.] And then ... as for

things for you to eat, I've

brought a few things such as

dried meat and snacks, down there.

S: ʔl̥ēē, āmā rāā tēētsʌ tōō
 āā! qēē rēpō che ātā šēē-
 tōō nāqT yōō. tēētsʌ taqāā
 tōō! cha thūū!

M: ʔnT ɳēē taqāā tēē qo. ʔnT
 ... yaa, nēēsāā chi šūū taa!

S: ʔl̥ēē, šēētōō tʊp ni mātōō,
 šūūnā, yūqT marēē cheē,
 āmāā! ʔl̥ēē āmā rāā tēētsʌ
 tōō thʌ! tītēē thewā yōō
 marēē.

M: ʔl̥ēē ɳa chōōcēē cTī ʔ ʔoqo
 mēē tōō. ɳnā.

S: ʔl̥ēē cha qhāā thūū! ʔnT
 chōōcēē ʔ chītīnā, tīqT reē.

M: tha šēētōō tʊp tuqēē?

S: tēētsʌ chi mēē, ātā rāā.

First, mother, sit for a little while, won't you! I believe just now rēpō che, my teacher, is praying. Sit right here for a little while! Drink some tea!

And then, I'll sit right here, as you say. But then ... please tell him that I am here ["make a report"], all right?

For now, until ["unless"] his prayers are finished, it won't do to tell him, mother! First, mother, sit a little while. There's no such hurry.

First, maybe I should pay a visit to the temple. Well now.

First, drink a cup of tea! And then, it'll be all right if you visit the temple.

Now are his prayers finished?

I believe not quite yet, just now.

The teacher has finished his prayers.

S: tha šēētōō tup yōb reè,
 āmāā! ɲēē yaa ... šuqāā
 chīī qhu. mʌʃT khēē tshāā
 yōb reè. tēē āmā rāā qhi,
 qēē tiqēē sēē tshāā yōb
 reè.

M: cāāsā tuqēē, tha?

S: tha chīī chōqaa! tha yaa
 to! qharē khTT yōb, phūū-
 yāā ... sōōsō taa tiqēē thi,
 sōōsō taa šēepāā cētāā?

M: sōōsō chi chēē, šēepāā chēē.

S: ōō, tiqēē ɲēē yaa khTTroō
 chēē qo. tha yaa šōō!

M: ʌnT, sōōcā pʌtT utīī rʌpʌ
 tītēē khTT yōō, pesquītīī
 chēē.

Now his prayers are finished,
 mother! I ... will go up to
 tell him (that you are here).
 Actually, he already knows.
 He's already heard you talking
 here, mother.

Is there an opportunity to
 meet him now?

Now you may go! Now, let's go
 up! What have you brought, that
 is, to give him ... yoghurt and
 these things, that is, yoghurt
 and bread and so forth?

Yes, yoghurt and bread.

Well, I'll help you carry these
 things up. Now, come up!

And then, I've brought such
 things as British tea and cans
 of (condensed milk) and cookies
 ("biscuits").

The mother and the retired abbot meet.

A: ḷtsṭì, āmā lēē chu!

Oh, the mother has arrived!

M: l̄ yōō.

Yes, I have.

A: āmā tēē tōō! tha l̄lēē tēētsa
chi! tha tsḷqṭ tsṭqṭ rḷḷ
mḷqū chi khṭṭ tuqāā! yāā ē
topāā! āmā rāā qhi tāqpā
re šl cṭq khṭṭ yōō t̄t̄ēē
qōō marēē.

Mother, sit here! Now first,
for a little while! Now, you
certainly have brought a variety
of many different things! And
here, too! Mother, you needn't
bring things like this every
time you come.

M: l̄ tha tōṇpā mētsa chi yṭṭ,
l̄, khṭṭ yōō n̄.

Now, I've come almost empty-
handed with what I've brought.

A: l̄lēē āmā rāā tōō!

Sit down first, mother!

M: nōhs n̄.

Yes, thank you.

A: tēē, sōōcā chi kāā taa!

Pour tea for her, all right?

S: kāāpḷ yṭṭ.

I've poured it.

A: l̄lēē tēē sōōcā yaa, khṭṭ
šu tha!

Now, then, go take her the tea,
all right?

S: nōhs.

Certainly.

A: ḷnṭ, āmā qhām tepō chuṇēē?

And then, mother, have you been
well?

M: 1ā pāārāā tēē soqō tepō
 šitāā chūū nā.

A: ōō, tāp yaā. tēē naa ē
 suqū tepō šetāā chūū. ānī,
 qhō qitūū qhō ē šetāā suqū
 tepō chūū su.

M: 1ā tāp yaā nā.

A: ānī qhō thēsāā ōtōō pēcā
 yaqō šetāā tāqī. āmā rāā
 1ā sīkōō qhō sēmētēē kūnēē
 mītūū. pūqū ti yīīnā, yaqō
 šipū chī tuū.

M: nōō nēs nā. narēē ē sēm-
 tēē šitāā mītūū nā.

A: chōōrēē nāā 1ā cētāā qhō
 kōōpōō rēē.

Yes, I've been very well in the
 meantime, thank you.

Ah, that is good. Here, I've
 been very well, too; and then,
 as for him, my student, he's
 been very well, too.

That is good.

And then, as for him, these days
 he's still studying the sacred
 texts very well. For my part,
 mother, I should tell you [i.e.
 it's my responsibility to inform
 you] that there's no cause for
 concern about him. As for this
 boy, he's very good.

Fine. I'm not much concerned
 myself, either.

In the chōōrā [where the students
 assemble] and so forth, he's the
 leader in the recitation of the
 sacred texts [i.e. he supervises

M: nōō nēs. pūqū tī pēcā qharē
tāqī yōnaa.

A: thēsāā qhō phārcīī tāqī yōō.

M: nōhs. phārcīī, thā qhāqātsa
lēē yōnaa.

A: phārcīī ātā qāp sūpēē qhātūū
tīnēē maa, tī chiqī (y)ōō
rēē, tāqī yōō rēē.

M: nōhs.

A: āā ... ānī ālēē, āmā rāā
lhōōlōō chēē tōō! ānī ātā
chōōcēē cīī lēē chīī, lēē-
pēē šōō repāā? ānī, qēē
qhō āmā rāā qhī rōō lā tāā
qōō.

M: lā thō chēē naa. ānī qā,
pūqū tī, āīmā sūmtsā chi
qonpā šūū cēē maa, thīī

the reciting].

Fine. I wonder what sacred
texts the boy is studying.

These days he's studying phār-
cīī [pāramitā texts] under me.

Fine. As for the phārcīī, now, I
wonder about how far he has come.

As for the phārcīī, he's just
now doing, that is, studying,
from the third section on down.

Fine.

Ah ... and then, now, mother,
stay and relax for a while!

And then, you're going to pay
a visit to the temple just now,
too, while you're here, aren't
you? And then, I'll send him
[the son] to help you, mother.

Thank you. And then, I don't
suppose it would do [i.e. would
it be all right?] to ask for a

tuqT yīpēēnT, tiqT ā yōō nā.

A: ōō, tha thirTī lamsāā yūqT
marēē. yāā chōōrā, nīmā,
qhāšēē chi yōō retāā! ānT
yāā kōōpōō yīī tsāā, yūqT
marēē. tha nīmā nātsee
šūū lā, ānT ... yāā, chōō-
tōō rāpā cTī thūūqT reē.
ānT, qhūtūū nēē maa tāā qo.
tiqā toqāā¹?

1: tuqāā

M: lā thō chēē naa. tiqāā!
tha topāā, qhōrā kōōpōō
yīīnā, ānT yāā, chāāpē kuū
lēēyāā tītēē yōōnā, matēē-
paa tiqT maretāā nā?

leave of about three days for
the boy and take him down.

Well now, right away today won't
do. There are several days of
chōōrā [assembly, study hall],
you know! And then, since he's
moreover the leader in reciting
the sacred texts, it won't do.
Now, after about five days, then,
... on the other hand, the study
period will be over. And then,
at that time, I'll send him down
to you. That'll be all right,
won't it?

Yes, thank you. That'll cer-
tainly be all right! Now, if
he's the leader in reciting the
sacred texts around here, then,
when they have these sorts of
oral examinations on the sacred
texts [i.e. kuū lēē, when the
teacher or kōōpōō "get" or

A: anT yāā qhō mēēnā, yūqT
marēē.

M: nōhs. pēcā qhāṭēē yōnaa,
pūqū thi.

A: pēcā yaqō šetāā tāqTī.

M: nōō nēs. anT, tharēē, yaa
cāāpēē šōō tēē yaa, anT
pūqū tēē, mamō tā, āā, qhēē
rēpō chēē qhi thūū, qhōō
lāpā nāqT yūkT rēē tēē,
chēēnēē anT šōō lā yaa, anT
rēpō chēē qhi thūū, thūūsāā
chūūnā, qhōō, anT, pēcā
mēpēē, thā qharē seqo rēē?

"receive" the examination,
as opposed to the student's
"giving"--i.e. taking--the
examination: kuū ṭēē], it
wouldn't be all right if he
didn't stay, would it?

No, and then, if he is absent,
it won't do.

Certainly. I wonder how he's
(doing) with the sacred texts,
this boy?

He's studying the sacred texts
very well.

Fine. And then, today, while
I'm seeing you, then, basically,
ah, Abbot, rēpō chēē, you may
be teaching the boy, but never-
theless, then, along the way,
then, rēpō chēē, if you get the
time, then, aside from the sacred
texts--now, how should I put it?
Along the way, please teach him

"phüüyTì" "ñeesum" señeē
 rʌʌ thētsō cTāā, ʒōō tēē
 lʌʌ nāāṛōō naa! rēpō chēē
 lʌ ʒukōō.

A: ōō, tha ātā, aa, cTq lʌʌqāā'
 chiqT yōō. lʌʌqāā chiqT yōō
 tii¹, ʌnT, qheē chēšōō rʌʌ
 ʌlēē tha, ʒun chēmō rāā lʌ
 chiqTì tēē tsāā, ʒetāā lʌp-
 nā, yāā thūūtsūū thi ʒetāā,
 cTq, sūmtāā qhi qhātūū tēē
 tsōō tōñēē rʌ chi chiqTì.

l: tee

M: ṇōhs.

A: ʌlēē qhōrā yāā phāqēē kuū
 tēēyāā rʌʌ tītēē thʌ cTì,
 tshēēnTì lēē kaā qoyāā qhi
 pēcā tāyāā ʒetāā (y)ōō reē.

these things called "written
 Tibetan" and "poetics and grammar"
 and so forth! I should tell
 rēpō chēē (this) [i.e. it's my
 responsibility to ask you to do
 this].

Well, now, I'm trying to teach
 him, ah, some (of this) right
 now. I'm trying to teach him,
 but then, since after all, now,
 the ʒun chēmō [the main body
 of theological texts] is con-
 sidered of greatest importance,
 if I teach him very much (of
 that), then a great amount of
 time will be used up on the
 sūmtāā (grammar).

Certainly.

First he has a great deal of
 studying to do over there of
 the sacred texts on which he
 has to give this sort of oral

qhōrā qhōrāā thēwā rāpā
 šetāā tuū, līēē thēsāā.

M: nōhs.

A: ānT māšT pālāpū pālāpū lā
 ŋēē lāpāT yōō.

M: lā tho che.

A: tha yīqT thiyāātā, qhōō
 ōōtsā ōōtsā thiqT reē.

M: nōhs.

A: tha thaqā rāpā tēētsā
 mātō.

M: nōō nēs. tha, "sūmtāā" taa
 cTtāā señēē thētsō thTnā,
 ānT šun chēmō tātūū tsā
 nēē, qhōā thēyāā lā šitāā
 phēē thōōqT retāā nā?

A: ōō, šetāā, phēē thōōqT reē.

examination and so forth, on
 which he has to give answers
 [in debates] on tsheēnT. He's
 keeping himself very busy, now,
 these days, after all.

Certainly.

But then, actually, I'm teaching
 him in between times.

Thank you.

Now, as for writing, he writes
 quite all right.

Fine.

Now, except for the spelling, a
 little bit.

Certainly. Now, if you take
 him through those things called
 "sūmtāā" (grammar) and so forth,
 then, when he studies the šun
 chēmō, it will help his under-
 standing a great deal, won't it?

Yes, it will help a great deal.

šun chēmō, tēē sūmtāā mātēē-
 nēē, mī tēē kōō chī yōō reē,
 qhōā lēētāā lā. sūmtāā nēē-
 sūm yāā thāqōō tēē nī, šun
 chēmō mātēēpēē, mī tī ē
 kūnēē qhōā lītīkū yōō marēē.
 qhōā thī qhā tīnēē, āā, thā-
 qāas cTī, hylpyāl rā chī
 mātōō, tī qhī qhōā thī
 kūnēē lēē thūuqT marēē.

M: lā, qānāā rāā. chēē tsāā,
 ānT, thāT ... phū tēē ...

A: chēē tsāā, thā, qhō, nTqāā-
 lōō chūūnā, šetāā yāqō yūqT
 retāā?

M: lā, qānāā rāā reē.

A: sūmtāā tī ē ālēē ... yāaqēē
 qhūūsāā¹ taa tītēē qhī pāl-
 1. qhūūsāā

If a person studies the šun chēmō without studying the sūmtāā, too, he will have a defect in (be defective in) his way of achieving understanding. (But) if a person studies the sūmtāā or the nēēsūm really well, but doesn't study the šun chēmō, he'll never achieve understanding, either. He can only achieve a little understanding, ah, on the surface, never any deep understanding.

Yes, just so. So, then, today ... to this boy ...

So, now, if he gets both, it'll be very good, is that right?

Yes, just so.

I've been thinking I would do the sūmtāā, too, first ... and then, also the main things in

rūū lā ānT yāā, tsōō rāpā
 nēēsūm tēē che qōō, sāmsāā
 rāpā chēē tēē yōō. tītū,
 āmā rāā sēm̄tēē macēē! qhō
 rīqpā nT yaqō šetāā tuū.
 ānT, qarēē qhāāšēē cTšTī
 lāpqt yTī, qhōō.

M: nōhs. lā tho che. ānT,
 nīmā qā nēē maa ... tāārōō
 naa! šu qōō.

A: ānT, qēē nīmā qā nēē maa
 tāā qhō.

M: lā tho che.

A: ālēē āmā rāā chōōcēē cTī
 lā chTī! qhō thTī!

M: nōō nēs.

The mother is touring the temple.

M: chōōqāā tī sāapā repēē?
 phu!

the nēēsūm in such breaks as
 the summer holidays and the like.
 Don't worry about these things,
 mother! He has a very good mind.
 And then, I myself will teach
 whatever I know, that is, to him.

Fine. Thank you. And then, I
 would like to ask you to please
 send him ... down five days from
 now.

And then, I'll send him down to
 you five days from now.

Thank you.

First, mother, why don't you
 pay a visit to the temple! Take
 him [your son]!

Certainly.

Is this temple new? Son!

S: tshūtsī sāpā tāāpā mātōō,
 šēē, āā, ḡēmāā nēe yōō reē.
 tshōō tīqēē qhāsīī sāpā
 tāā nāāpā reē, ṭatsāā
 nēe.

M: āāā. qharēē lḡāqāā reē?

S: ōō, tī, ḡtsīī ḡēmāā nēe
 tī repa? ḡarāā tsōō sērā
 chāā tḡp nāānēē chī yōō
 retāā? "chamcēē chōōcē"
 šuñēē chī.

M: āā lēē.

S: yōō, yōō, tīī tī reē, ṭḡqū.

M: āā āā. kḡp su chēē¹! yaqō
 šipū chī tuū ... thā chōō-
 cēē yaqō chī chūū. thā
 ḡḡḡḡ ḡlēē phāā, rāā qhī

1: Mr. Normang: kḡp su chī!

Except that it has been newly
 painted, otherwise, ah, it's
 from a long time ago. A while
 back it was newly painted, by
 the monastic college.

Aah.. What (kind of a) chapel
 is it? ["Of what is it a
 chapel?"]

Oh, this, oh my, it's from a
 long time ago, you know. It's
 a person who founded our sērā,
 is that right? A person called
 "chamcēē chōōcē".

Oh, I see.

Oh, yes, this is of him, that
 is, this statue.

Ah, ah. I go (to you) for
 refuge! It's very good ...
 now, I've had a good visit to
 the temple. Now, let's (the
 two of us) first go over there

šāā lā phāā tō thu!

S: ǒǒ. ālēē ḡāḡḡī phāā chīṭṭ;
qēē rēpō che lēē "qhāḡḡ
šūū!" s cheē; ānṭ, "ñīmā
ḡā neē nṭ, māā tāā qho"
sūḡā reē. ānṭ, ḡēē māā
yōō qho.

M: ǒǒ reē. ānṭ, ñīmā ḡā neē
māā šōō āā!

S: ānṭ onā, āmāā, ḡā ñīmā ḡā
neē māā yūqṭ yīṭ. ālēē
tīī pālḡū lā ḡā, pēcā tēētsā
chī tākū yōō, tīqēē tēē.

M: ānṭ, tīī pāārāā lā pēcā
yaqō cheē ni, cōō laa!

S: ǒōtsī! āmāā! ḡēē pēcā
yaqō šetāā tākṭ yōō. āmā
rāā sēmṭēē macēē āā!

to your living quarters!

Yes. First let's (us two) go
over there and say goodbye to
rēpō che, my teacher, too; and
then, he said he'd send me down
to you five days from now. And
then, I'll come down to you.

That's right. And then, come
down five days from now, will you

Well now, then, mother, I'll
come down five days from now.

First, during this interval, I
have a little studying to do
on the sacred texts, that is,
to study these.

And then, during this interval
you'd better practice the sacred
texts well!

Oh, my! Mother! I study the
sacred texts very well. Don't
worry, mother, all right?

The mother is talking to the abbot.

M: Iā tha ālēē ŋa cTī qonpā
 šuqT yīī, rēpō che!

Now, I'd like to ask leave (to
 depart) for now, rēpō che!

A: ōō, yonāā! tha onā chTpū
 ē chepa, yāā maašōō ...
 matsa topāā, chTpū cheḡnā
 ...

Yes, all right! Now, well, I
 think it'll be getting late,
 too, on the way down ... if it
 gets late down there a bit ...
 [it may be dangerous].

M: nōḡs. ālēē onā šutēē caā
 qōō nā.

Yes. Well now, goodbye for
 now.

A: onā, āmā qhāt ... kuù!
 ānT, qhō ... ḡēē ṅimā ḡēē
 šuqōō maa tāā qho.

Well now, mother ... goodbye!
 And then, as for him ... I'll
 send him down to you after five
 days.

M: Iā tho che nā.

Thank you.

A: ānT, āmā rāā yāā chōōcēē
 šūūpa taa cTq cheē, yāḡsē
 yaa ... šōō āā! tsom tsom
 chōōcēē šuqāā raa chīī;
 tsom tsom ṅimā cTqṅTī raa
 topāā tēē; ānT yāā ... šaa-

And then, mother, come up again
 ... often and visit the temple and
 so forth, will you? Sometimes
 you could go to visit the temple;
 sometimes you could stay here a
 few days. Or then, again, ...

qōō raa phūū cee tēēnēē,
tīqT reē, qōpāā.

it'd be all right if you went
around [many times], too, that
is, around the monastery.

M: nōō nēs. Iā tēē chōōqT
repēēnā?

Certainly. Would I be allowed
to stay?

A: ōō, qōpēē tēē, chTlōō tēē
tōōsā yōō reē.

Yes, here at the monastery, that
is, outside here, there's a
place to stay.

M: nōhs.

Fine.

The mother is talking to her son.

M: onā, phu rāā līēē tōō āā!
ānT, topāā, mm, qēē laa qhi
šāpCT yaqō šītāā šuqu retāā!
sōōcā cTtāā kāā cTtāā chēē.

Well now, son, goodbye for now!
And then, around here, mm, you
must serve your teacher very
well! Pouring tea and so forth
and doing other things.

S: ōō, āmāā!

Yes, mother!

M: ānT, nīmā ḡā nēē maa šōō
āā!

And then, come down five days
from now, will you?

S: ōō, āmāā! ānT, ḡā nīmā ḡā
nēē maa yūqT yīī.

Yes, mother! And then, I'll
come down five days from now.

M: ānT tēē qhāptōō taa tīīēē

And then, here are some snacks

yöö. yāā mālqū sōō tsāā, rāā
 qhī t̥hoqō r̥ap̥a t̥t̥t̥ēē phāā
 šāātsēp̥a r̥ap̥a t̥t̥t̥ēē l̥a ...
 phāā tēēts̥a tēēts̥a phūū!
 tēē šāā yōtāā!

S: öö. yāā chu. āmāā! tha
 onā, āmāā! qh̥l̥t̥ kuū āā!

M: öö. onā, qh̥l̥t̥ tōō!

and the like. And, since there's
 a lot, give a little here and
 there ... to these sorts of
 friends of yours or these sorts
 of monks living in your section
 [of the building]! I've left
 them here!

Yes. Thank you. Mother! Well
 now, mother! Goodbye!

Yes. Well now, goodbye!

The son has returned home.

M: āts̥t̥i, ph̥u, lēē chu!

S: yöö. āmāā!

M: ālēē sēē thi phāā p̥t̥i! yaqō
 chēē, tēpō chēē tōō!

Oh, my, son, you have arrived!

Yes. Mother!

First take off this outer robe!
 Make yourself comfortable and
 sit down!

S: öö, tha, sēē thi phāā p̥t̥i;
 tēēts̥a chi, tēēq̥t̥ y̥t̥t̥. ɲēē
 t̥inēē maa qh̥p̥a¹ k̥ap̥ yöö
 tsāā, cherāā nāā temāā n̥im̥ā
 l: qōp̥ā

Yes, now, I'll take off this
 outer robe and sit down for a
 little while. Since I walked
 down from there, the sun shone
 very hot on me from in cherāā.

tshāpō šīpū chi tēē chu. ɲa
tshāṭūū šetāā tshṭī chu.

M: qhāā mēē.

S: ʎīēē, āmāā! tshṭū rʎ chi
tēeyāā yōpēē? chū tshṭū
cṭī lēē mʎcūūhēē cṭq chūūnʎ,
tīqāā! ʎīēē cha cētāā mēē.
ɲa tshāṭūū šetāā tshṭī chu.
chū ɲāmō mētāā, āmā rāā
qhi topāā?

M: tshāṭūūmēē qhōō ɲāmō yōtāā!

S: onā, ɲaa chū ɲāmō tēētsʎ
'chi tēē tsh!

M: yāā.

on down. I suffered a great
deal of discomfort from the heat.
I don't blame you [i.e. I under-
stand how it is].

But first, mother! Do you have
anything cold to give me? Even
if I only get some cold water,
it'll be fine! I don't want
tea and so forth for the mo-
ment. I suffered a great deal
of discomfort from the heat.
You don't have any sweet drinks
["sweet water", i.e. either fresh
juices or soft drinks] around
here at home, do you, mother?

I certainly have ("sweet") orange
juice. [Mr. Normang: "real
orange juice from England"]

Well now, give me a little sweet
drink!

Here it is.

S: ǝǝ, yaã chu. ti tʰaŋu yaqō
chi tuù.

Oh, thank you. This is nice
and cold.

M: tha qhālāā qharē saqaa?

Now, what food would you like
to eat?

S: tha āmāā! ɲa mɔmɔɔ chi
saŋt. yīī.

Now, mother! I'd like to eat
some mɔmɔɔ [dumplings filled
with meat].

M: āāā. ʌnt, mɔmɔɔ nʌmtōō,
yāpā saŋt tūūqt mītūqāā?

Aah. And then, there isn't
anything else you wish to eat
with the mɔmɔɔ, is there?

S: mɔmɔɔ taa ʌnt ɲōptsēē chi
chūūnʌ, tīqāā!

If I get mɔmɔɔ and, then, some
vegetable, it'll be fine!

M: ɲōptsēē qharē saqaa?

What vegetable would you like
to eat?

S: ɲōptsēē qharē sōōnēē, tīqāā!
tēmā rʌpʌ tītēē sōōnēē, tī-
qāā! āmā rāā qhi topāā
qharē yōōnāā cTī sōō ʃaanā,
tīqāā! yāā mɔmɔɔ qhōrā
cTqōō chūūnēē, tīqāā!

Whatever vegetable you make will
be fine! If you make these sorts
of peas, it'll be fine, too! If
you make whatever you have around
here at home, mother, it'll be
fine! Even if I get only mɔmɔɔ,
it'll be fine!

M: nāā lʌ səqaa? səqāā cTɪ lʌ
səqāā tɔqaa?

S: mm, tha ... nāā lʌ sa thu!
ŋɛɛ sorɔɔ chɛɛ qho.

M: ōō reè.

S: "ŋātsō thapɛɛ mɔmɔɔ" sɛñɛɛ
thi soqo reè, āmāā!

M: onā, cTɪ sōō taa!

S: ʌnT onā, ŋɛɛ sōō qho. āmā
rāā tɛɛtsʌ ... tèè tōō āā!

M: ōō.

S: šā taa cɛtāā qhapāā yɔɔ?
ʌlɛè tɪqɛè tōō āā! yāā
ŋaa kūū mɛtāā!

M: šā taa cTɪtāā qhāāqā thaqāā
šāā yōō. tii qāā tèè, sep,
tii nāā lʌ ... ʌnT, thuštT-
nT thaqāā yōō, tōōcɔɔ. šTqT

Would you like to eat at home?

Or would you like to go to eat
 at a restaurant?

Mm, now ... let's eat at home!

I'll help you make them.

All right.

I must make these ones called
 "the mɔmɔɔ of us monks", mother!

Well now, do make some!

Well now, then, I'll make them
 for you. Mother, sit down here
 ... for a little while, will you?

Yes.

Where do you have the meat and
 so forth? Please take these
 things out first! I really
 don't know (where) anything (is)!

I've left everything, the meat
 and so forth, right here. In
 this bamboo basket, here on top
 of this ... and then, as for

yōtāā? ȳēēmāā šaasā thaqāā
reē.

the wheat flour, it's right
here, ready to take out. You
know that, don't you? It's
right here, where I used to
keep it.

S: ȳō.

Yes.

M: tha tharT līqāā cTq tuqT
mētāā?

Now, you don't want to go to
the park today, do you?

S: ānT tha, thirT tā līqāā
tuqT mēē. āmāā! ȳa thāā
chēē chu, qōpā nee maa
yōō tsāā.

Now, then, as for today, I don't
want to go to the park. Mother!
Since I came down from the monas-
tery, I'm tired.

M: ȳō reē.

You're right.

S: ālēē qhālāā sēē cētāā chī-
qTt tēē, ānT ... thūūtsūū
yōō marepāā? ālēē ȳa, tōp-
cēē sēē tshāā sona, chōōcēē
lā cTī ē toqo yōō, tsūqlāā
qhāā lā.

First we'll be eating and so
forth, and then ... there won't
be time, you know? First, as
soon as we've finished eating,
I want to pay a visit to the
temple, that is, to the tsūq-
lāā qhāā.

M: tha tēē mōmōō yaqō chāā

Now, the mōmōō here have turned

šaa.

S: mōmō yāqō šetāā (y)ōō reē,
 "t̥hapēē mōmō" señēē thi.
 khērāā tsōō sōōnā, mōmō
 tēētsa šā, tēētsa chi lū
 cēē suqT reē. "hātsō t̥hapēē
 mōmō" señēē thi qhāṭēē tōō?

M: mm, yāqō tuū.

S: narāā n̄TT mōmō reē re t̄aq-
 tāā reē. mōmō reē reē
 t̄hoqōō t̄lqT toqāā¹?

l: tuqāā

M: ōō tuū. phu! sōō l̄pū
 sōō?

S: ōō.

M: ōō, tha s̄n̄TT n̄m̄ yāqō
 chūūnā¹ ... n̄šūū l̄qēē nāā
 l̄a yaa, l̄q̄ chi t̄qāā chīT

l: chūūnā

out well.

Yes, the mōmō are very good,
 these ones called "monks' mō-
 mō". When you [non-monks] make
 them, you make a little mōmō
 and put a little meat in it.
 How about these ones called
 "the mōmō of us monks"?

Mm, they're good.

(As) for us two, one mōmō each
 is just right. One mōmō each
 fills the stomach, doesn't it?

Yes, it does. Son! Will you
 eat some pickled radishes [Chi-
 nese suan lo-pu]?

Yes.

Well now, if it's a good day to-
 morrow ... it would be all right
 if we went to have a picnic in
 n̄šūū Park, wouldn't it?

yona toqāā¹?

l: tuqāā

S: ǒǒ, yonāā!

M: toqaa? qhapāā toqaa?

S: ñešǒǒ līqāā chīīñēē, yonāā!

M: ǒǒ reē. ānī, ηēē, līqāā
khtīyāā qhi ... thantsēē
qhāšēē cīī taa qōōqūū chi
chēē, šo chi chēē, qhāptōō
chi chēē cēē, sāñīī ...
khtīyāā thoqōō nēē tōō šāā
qho. ānī, sāñīī ηāpō nēē
chīī!

S: ǒǒ reē. sāñīī, ānī, ηātsō
yāqēē tēē!

M: chāyāp chi chēē.

S: ǒǒ reē.

M: ǒǒ reē.

Yes, that would be all right!

Shall we go? Where shall we
go?

Even if we go to ñešǒǒ Park,
it'll be all right!

All right. And then, as for
the things to be taken to the
park, I ... will prepare for
you tonight some cold fried
vegetables and baked hard bread
and yoghurt and snacks ... the
things to be taken tomorrow.
And then, let's go early to-
morrow!

All right. Tomorrow, then,
let's stay up there!

With a canopy.

All right.

All right..

The mother and son are at the park.

M: Iṭqā kṭpū toqāā¹?

The park is pleasant, isn't it?

1: tuqāā

S: Iṭqā kṭpū ʃetāā tuu.

Yes, the park is very pleasant.

M: tha tharē maašōō rāā qhi
ṭhoqō chi ṭhṭī yōōnēē
ṭiqṭ retāā? ṇātsōō tēē
tēēsā nṭ yōō reē.

Now, today, it would have been
all right if you had brought
some of your friends along down,
wouldn't it? We do have a place
to stay here.

S: āmā rāā qhi ānṭ thacṭṭ nēē
lāpnā, qhōtsō lēē yōō reē,
ṭinēē maa. pūqū qhāšēē chi
lēē yōō reē.

Mother, if you had said that,
then, a little while ago, they
have come, that is, down from
there [i.e. from the monastery].
Several boys have come [to
town from the monastery].

M: ānṭ, ṇēē mālāpnēē rāā qhi
ṭhṭī yōōnā, ṭiqṭ retāā? ṇa
nṭ ṭhṭī yūqṭ reē, sām chu.

But then, even if I didn't say
it, it would have been all right
if you had brought them, wouldn't
it? As for me, I thought you
would bring them.

S: ṇa nṭ ṭhēē mṭcūū, thaqaās

As for me, I didn't think of
it, just like that ...

...

M: tha qhèè chiqT marēè. ānT,
ceemāà yūūtūū thTl śu āà!

S: ōō.

M: thoqō tshu thTl yōōnā, tiqT
reè.

S: ōō.

The son is about to go back to his monastery.

M: tha, ñimā sūm chīT tshāā su.
yāā, rāā yaa, lōō rēpā marēè?

S: ōō tha, ṇa sāāśōō lōō tuqT
yīT. śēē "qōōtāā śōō!"
sūṇa reè tee, tha qōōtāā
yaa chīTnēē, qhèè yōō marēè,
lēeqā. sāāśōō ṇāpō nee yaa
lōō tuqT yīT. thoqōō tēē
tēē.

M: qēē laa qhi yāqēē, khōrāā

Now, it doesn't matter. But
then, in the future, when we
come, do bring them!

Yes.

It'll be all right if you
bring your friends.

Yes.

Now, three days have passed.
Isn't it time for you to go
back up again?

Mm, now, I'll go back tomorrow
morning. Though he did say
"Come in the evening!", now,
even if I go up in the evening
[i.e. this evening], there isn't
anything, that is, any work (to
do). I'll go back up early to-
morrow morning. I'll stay here
tonight.

Your teacher up there doesn't

...chālācūṭi śīṭāā nālqT
mītōqāā¹?

1: mītūqāā

S: ōō, ṇa qēē laa qhi ṇēetāā
cētāā kūṇēē tāā nālqT mēē.
nāā qoyāā ē yōṭe marēē. pē-
cā nT ṇarēē cālqT yōō. yaqō
ceē cāā sūyāā tiqēē tī nT,
qhāāqālōṭe ṇarēē cālqT yōō.

M: ānT, sūṭsTī taa cTtāā
qhāāqālōṭe khōrēē so quqT
yōpēē?

S: ōō, sūṭsTī tsom tsom la
ṇēē suqT yōō. śēē pa
chēē qēē laa qhi soṭe nālqT
rēē.

M: āā lēē.

S: qēē laa la śēētōō qārōō
yōōpēē qhutūū ānT ṇēē suqT
yōō.

... beat you very much, does
he?

Oh, my teacher never beats me
and so forth. Nor is there any
need (for him) to do so. As
for the sacred books, I myself
practice them. As for these
things he says to practice well,
I myself practice them all.

And then, do you have to make
everything, the food and so
forth?

Oh, sometimes I make the food.
However, for the most part, my
teacher makes it.

Oh, I see.

When my teacher has quite a few
prayers, then I make it.

M: aa lee.

S: šēē yāā ṇa pēcā thi cheqo
retāā?

M: ōō reè.

S: qhūtūū qēē laa qhi sōō
nāqT reè.

M: aa. ānT, qhāqō mītōqāā?
I: mītūqāā

S: qhāqō mītūū. kTpū šetāā
tuū.

M: tāp yāā! ānT ātā ... pēcā
"phārcīī tāqT yōō reè" sūṇa
reè. repēē?

S: ātā ṇa phārcīī tāqT yōō.
tha lo ṇTT sūm phārcīī
tēēnā, ānT, yāā ūmāā yāa
lēēqT reè.

M: ōō.

Oh, I see.

However, on the other hand, I
have to do (i.e. study) these
sacred books, don't I?

Yes, that's right.

At those times my teacher makes
it.

Ah. And then, it isn't diffi-
cult, is it?

No, it isn't difficult. It's
very pleasant.

That's good! And then, just
now ... as for the sacred texts,
he said you were studying the
phārcīī. Is that so?

Yes, just now I'm studying the
phārcīī. Now, when you've
studied the phārcīī for two or
three years, then, again, you'll
come (up) to the ūmā [madhyāmika
texts].

Oh.

S: ūmāa tōqo reè, tsīṭl̄. ʾnṭ, āmāa! tha nām ṭhaṇ ru tōṇēē yīṭ tsāā, ṇaa, thi, sēē thūpū yaqō pū sōqsōb tīṭēē meè. ʾnṭ, tʾnṭṭ sōōpʾ ti nṭ pē thi pūtāā chōō su. tʾnṭṭ qūqʾ, qhōō cēē, tha thalō yāā ṇaa sēē sāapā chi.

M: sēē thaqaā khṭṭcōō yōtāā!

S: ʾl̄ēē ātā tā moqōb, ʾnṭ, āmā rāā!

M: thēmā ṭʾpʾ tīṭēē yōō.

S: ōō, ṭʾpṭōō tīṭēē ātā yōō. tha thūpū chi qūqʾ qhōōyāā chi qōb yōō.

You have to go (on) to the ūmʾ, that is, the class (does). But then, mother! Now, since the weather's going to be getting cold, I don't have this, this sort of good, thick outer robe with soft fur. And then, as for the one that was made last year, the furry part is completely finished [i.e. worn out]. I wore it last winter, but now this year I [need] a new outer robe.

I have an outer robe right here, ready to take!

For the moment, just now, I don't need it, then, mother!

I have one of the thinner thēmā [a wool fabric] sort.

Well, right now I have a thin one of this sort. Now, I need a thick one to wear in the winter.

M: onā, thūpū ḡḡḡ yaqō chī sōō
ṣāà qho.

S: ōō, yaà chu.

M: ānī, hāqōō qōō metāā?

S: ōō, hāqōō qhāstī qēē laa
qee cīq sī ṣāa.

M: ōō.

S: ṣāsumā qāapō yaqō chī sī
ṣāa.

M: ōō, thā ḡḡḡ tēē phōopā ṭhā-
cēē chī nōō yōō. tī khī
kuū yāa!

S: ōō, yaà chu. ḡḡḡ phōopā tī
qhā tīnēē tēētā chī chāà
tēē yōō. qhāstī tshōō lā
ṭōō qhi qhutūū, saapā reē.

M: āā lēē. thā cheenēē tī
yaqō chī yōō.

Well now, I'll make a good,
thick one and keep it for you.

Oh, thank you.

But then, you don't need shoes,
do you?

No, my teacher bought (me) some
shoes a while back.

Oh.

He bought (me) some good, white
ṣāsumā [a kind of all-leather
shoe].

Well, now, here's a monk's wooden
bowl I bought. Take this up
(with you)!

Oh, thank you. This wooden bowl
of mine got a little cracked on
the rim. I dropped it a while
back when I was going to the
assembly.

Oh, I see. Now, anyway, here's
a good one.

S: tha tāqtāā chūū, tī.

Now, this is perfect, this is.

[I got just what I need.]

M: ānT ηεε hāqōō taa, mm, ṭha-
cēē, pū yōōpā chātsāā qūqā
qhōōyāā chī ηεε quū yōō
qho.

And then, I'll send you shoes
and, mm, a set of monk's clothes
with fur to wear in the winter.

S: ōō, yāā chu.

Oh, thank you.

M: ānT, ñεεsēē taa tsūqtūū
rāpā tītēē cTtāā qōō metāā?

But then, you don't need these
sorts of ñεεsēē and tsūqtūū
[heavy blankets, tsūqtūū with
long hair] and so forth, do you?

S: tītēē qōō mēē.

No, I don't need such things.

M: ōō, ānT onā γānēē maa qharē
qōō yōōnēē, maa ṭhapā phēē-
ñēē la lēē quū śu! yāā ηa
yaa γansē yōō mhātūū tsāā.

Well now, then, whatever you
may need down here from up
there, please send a message
with a monk who's coming down!
Since I can't come up often.

S: ōō, ōō.

Yes, I will.

M: onā, qhāIT kuū āā!

Well now, goodbye, all right?

S: ōō, āmāā! onā, āmā rāā,
suqōō cāqā thaqō chī āā!

Yes, mother! Well now, mother,
please take care of yourself,
will you?

M: onā, yaa chīī, pēcā yaqō
cheē tēē, hūtāā patāā cheē,
thātā nḥšīī cheē, tuū ru
mātōō āā!

S: āmāā! nāntāā tāā moqōō!
ḡa yīīnḥ, nāntāā tāā moqō,
āmā rāā!

M: onā, qhḥ IT kuū!

S: ōō, onā qhḥ IT šuu! āmāā!

M: ḥlēē ḡūū qōō metāā?

S: ḡūū qōō mēē.

M: ōō.

S: qhḥsīī āmā rāā qhi thēē
cTī quū tuqḥ! tiqēē ātā
teē yōō, ḥhāmāā.

M: āā, āā.

S: onā, āmāā! tōō ḥuū!

M: onā, kuū āā!

Well now, go up, study the sacred
 texts well, do this really dili-
 gently, just as you are doing
 right now, and don't backslide,
 all right?

Mother! Don't worry! You
 needn't worry about me, mother!

Well now, goodbye!

Yes, well now, goodbye, mother!

For now, you don't need money,
 do you?

No, I don't need money.

All right.

Once, a while back, you sent me
 some, mother! I still have some
 of that, left over.

Ah, ah.

Well now, mother! Goodbye!

Well now, goodbye, all right?

mēcōō

Medical Treatment

P: Patient (Mr. Nomang); A: Attendant, an intern-like apprentice.
(Mrs. Karsip); D: Doctor (Mrs. Karsip)

P: qūšōō! ɲa ʃetāā nΛqT tuqēē-
nT, ʌmcT laa qhi qūtuū ɭa
yaa cTɪ cāāqo yōpēēnT, thū-
cTɪ sɪɪ, nēēsāā chi ʃurōō
naa!

A: nōō nēs. ʌlēē tēētsʌ ʃutēē
caā āā! ātā, yΛqēē ... nēpā
nT tsa chi tuū.

P: nōhs.

Sir! I'm very sick and would
like to see the doctor; would
you please be so kind as to
tell him that I am here ["make
a report"]?

Certainly. First, sit down
here for a little while, will
you? Right now, up there ...
there are a couple of patients.

Certainly.

.....

A: "tha yaa phēē chōōqT reē"
sūqTɪ.

He said you could come up now.

P: nōō nēs. ɭa tho che.

Fine. Thank you.

.....

P: qūšōō ʌmcT laa! ɲa thēsāā
tshʌtuū è tshTɪ yōōnēē qhi
so rʌpʌ ɲūūnāā rʌ chi kʌp

Doctor (, sir)! These days I
seem to have been suffering the
discomfort of a fever, and I've

cTì cē¹, tsom tsom ʌnT ...
 sōsōō qēcā ȳōnēē šēēqT yōō
 sām chēēnēē, mī phācōō ȳōō
 tī pē thi ʈaʌōō² ɾaɾa tī-
 tēē qho; khētsāā tītēē
 šēēqT yōōɾa ʈaā. thūcTī
 siʌ chaatsā chi siʌ cēē,
 sōōmēē chi sōrēē šuqāā
 yōōpēē ...

1: chēē 2: ʈaʌōō

D: lēs, lēs. ʌlēē tēē cTq šuū!
 šutēē caā qōō! maa šutēē
 caā qōō!

P: nōhs. tho che.

D: ōō, ʌlēē tēē, khērāā qhi
 chāptāā chi šaā nāā taa!

P: ʌ yōō. ȳēē chāptāā ʈarāā
 tēē, tēē cāā qōō sām ni,
 mʌqēē šēētām nāā ʌ, ʌū
 cēē šaā yōō, ātā.

kind of perspired, and then,
 sometimes ... though I thought
 I was really saying one thing,
 other people ("people over
 there") heard something com-
 pletely different; I seem to
 have been saying strange sorts
 of things. Would you be so
 kind as to feel my pulse ["look
 at my vein"]; because I came
 to ask for medicine ...

Certainly, certainly. First,
 sit down here! Please be
 seated! Please sit down!

Certainly. Thank you.

Well, first, please leave a
 urine specimen here!

Yes. This morning I thought
 I'd have to come here so I put
 a urine specimen in a bottle
 and left it down there, just
 now.

D: onā, chāptāā tī yaa cTī nām
phēē!

Well now, please bring this
urine specimen up!

P: nōhs.

Certainly.

The doctor is examining the patient.

D: āā poo! tshāwā šitāā tuqāā!
chāpsāā māamō reē.

Oh, my! You certainly have a
lot of fever! The urine is
red.

P: ɔtā, tshāwā rɔpɔ cTī qhi
cheēpɔ yīī nōō yāā, sēēcōō
rɔpɔ cTī qhi mɔcūūpɔ yīī
nōō? qhāā šēē. thēsāā,
thā ñimɔ ŋɔtūū chi chīī su,
tī cheē ni, thā ōtōō tuū ru
chīī cTq cheēnā nT, ɔnT,
ŋarā, rhaŋrāā cēē yīī tsāā
... ɔnT, qhāqō chi chepaa
sām ni, ɔnT tshūū cTq cāāqō
chūū.

Well now, I wonder if that's
because of the fever, or because
I didn't have the proper diet?
Who knows? These days, now, for
the past five or six days, it's
been this way and, now, if it
should get still worse, then,
since I myself am quite alone
... then, I thought, it would
be difficult, then, so I wanted
to come here to see you once.

D: qhēē nɔqT marēē. ɔlēē tēē,
chāātsā chi tēpɔ nāā thɔ!
ŋēē, tsā chi tēē qo.

It's nothing [i.e. it isn't
anything serious]. First, here,
let me feel your pulse ["take
a look at your vein"]! I'll
feel your pulse for you.

P: Iā tho che.

Thank you.

D: ǒǒǒ ... khērāā nīmā cTī lA
sīm šuǔpA maretāā? chāā
chōō, cTq chēē cēē?

Well ... you haven't slept in
the sun, have you? Drinking
(barley) wine and so forth?

P: ǒǒ, qhāstīī ... nīmā cTī
qōqō nēē, ηεε thōqō chi
yōō. qhō yaa lēē chu. qhōō
phāqšā šīpū chi khTī šaa.
ānT, ηāñTī chāā rA chi thūū,
phāqšā tī ē sēē, nāpōō, nī-
māā yaa tēētsA chi nēē tēē
chēēpA yīī. tīīēē qhi nōōp,
yīpA nōō?

Well, a while back ... I had a
friend from qōqō (visiting) one
day. He'd come up. He'd brought
some very delicious pork. And
then, we two kept on sort of
drinking wine and eating this
pork, too, and taking little
naps together in the sun. I
wonder if this sort of thing
was harmful?

D: kēē rA thi tīī lāāpA tād
sāmqtī. thā qōōtāā tī nāā-
yāā tī tshāwā thōpō sōō
tsāā, chōōpA reē, tshāwēē¹.

As for the cause, I think it
was this that started it all.
Now, as for the things you did
at night, you were delirious
since the fever was high, that
is, because of the fever.

1: Revised from tshāwā qhi.

P: nōō nēs.

Certainly.

D: qēcā qhācūū mācūū šēē nāā-

As for whatever you may have

yāà ti, tshāwā šīṭāā lēè
tsāā, chōōpa reè.

P: nōō nēs.

D: ānT, tshāmre lō tēētsa
tēētsa kūqT tuqēè?

P: mm, lō ē, maa ñēepa taa
kaañēē qhi so ra chi chiqT.

D: ānT, qōōtāā ñēē yaqō qhūuqT
tuqēè?

P: nTì yaqō cee tsāā ni qhūuqT
mītūù.

D: ōō reè. ānT, khērāā qhi
lō kūūtūū lūpēē nāā la
ṭhāā mītōqāā¹?

1: mītūqāā

P: āā, ātā ṭhāā rāā mītūù.

D: ōō, tha khērāā ... ālēè

said, you were delirious since
the fever had reached so far
(i.e. gone so high).

Certainly.

And then, do you cough a little
sometimes?

Mm, I seem to cough, too, as
soon as I lie down.

And then, do you sleep well at
night?

No, I don't sleep at all well.

Yes [that's what I thought].

But then, when you cough, there
isn't any blood in the phlegm,
is there?

Mm, no, just now there isn't
any real blood [implied: but
there is something of an un-
usual color].

Mm, now, you ... first, for

nēēq̄p, n̄im̄ tūū tsɿ chi
 qhi r̄iqāā lɿ yaa, sūūts̄i
 ŋōōŋōō t̄āq̄tāā' kūnēē chūūkū
 m̄t̄uū.

P: nōhs.

D: t̄i chōōnā, qōōtāā lō thi
 tuū ru ch̄i.

P: nōhs.

D: chiq̄t̄ reē.

P: nōhs.

D: aa, t̄inēē ... khērāā lɿ yaa
 mēē t̄i ȳi.

P: nōhs.

D: t̄hūūtāā ȳi.

P: ōō, lōō lēs. l̄ɿ tho che.

D: t̄hūūtāā t̄i yaqō chi t̄ir
 nāā ni, l̄n̄t̄ qōōtāā, s̄imq̄l
 l̄hāqāā c̄t̄q chōō, s̄ōōqēē
 c̄t̄q chōō, n̄im̄ reē reē n̄t̄t̄

the time being, for about a
 week, you aren't to eat anything
 fried or roasted.

Certainly not.

If you eat these, this cough
 will get worse at night.

Certainly.

It will (get worse at night).

Certainly.

Ah, then ... here's some medi-
 cine for you.

Fine.

It's t̄hūūtāā [herbal medicine
 used in treating colds and
 fever].

Yes, fine. Thank you.

Boil this t̄hūūtāā [which is in
 pill form] well for a long
 time and, then, at night, just
 before you go to sleep, drink

chöö ää!

P: nōhs.

D: ānT, mēē ti¹, tshāwā com-
yāā yīī.

1: Revised from tiī.

P: nōhs.

D: ānT ti, ti yīī: tāsT.

P: nōhs.

D: ānT, mēē tīnTī tuqs chöö!
ānT, qhāT qhāT thāātōō
qhāpō reē.

P: nōhs.

D: ānT, nīmā tūū nē thāā ru
mhātēnā, nē tsāā lā kār
thu cTī chāptāā chī nām

it once and, in the morning,
drink it once, that is, drink
it twice a day, all right?

Certainly.

And then, this medicine (I'm
giving you) is for reducing
the fever.

Fine.

And then, here, there's this:
tāsT [corrected from āqāā sōō-
nā, which is not the right
medicine for treating fever].

Yes.

And then, drink these two medi-
cines like this! And then,
you'll probably gradually
["slowly, slowly"] recover.

Certainly.

But then, if after a week you
haven't recovered, bring a
urine specimen and come to my

cēē, phēē taa!

P: nōhs.

D: šɔɔqēē, chāptāā chi šāā!

P: nōhs. ānT, thāṇ tī, āā,
ṇāqōō nTqāālɔɔ lA tāānā,
tīqT mēē tɔɔ.

D: mm, thāṇ thī ṇāqōō nTcōō
lA chōō taa!

P: nōhs.

D: qōōtāā sīmṇā lhamɔɔ thāTōō
yīcTī mīcTī chōōqo reē.

P: nōhs.

D: yaqō chi tīr nāā! (P: nōhs)
tīqēē thī. tīr ni, ānT,
qhōō tīqēē thōpA taqāā tī
yaqō chi ... āā, sTṇ! ānT
tīnēē, thāṇ tī, khērāā šēē
qumtūū tāqpāā, chēē so rapA

place again, all right?

Certainly.

Keep a specimen in the morning!

Certainly. But then, if I
take these (medicinal) broths,
ah, in both the morning and the
evening, it may be all right.

Mm, drink these broths in both
the morning and the evening,
all right?

Certainly.

You must be especially sure to
drink them at night, just before
you go to sleep.

Certainly.

Boil them well for a long time!
(P: Certainly) That is, these
things. Boil them for a long
time and, then, as soon as the
juices have come out ... oh,
strain them well! And then,

cheḡ chöönēē, t̥iq̃ reḡ.

P: nōḡs.

D: qh̃qt̥i tēḡtsa chi yḡ reḡ
mēt̥, ṡēē chatāā qhi sḡptā
raḡa cheḡ.

P: nōḡs. l̃a tho che.

D: t̥h̃ḡḡ sḡḡ!

P: l̃a tho che. ḡñ, sḡḡmēē
c̥t̥q̃ t̥i, mm, mēcū t̥i, qh̃ḡḡ-
mā rāā t̃qo rēē yāā, qḡḡ
cēē t̥h̃ḡḡcam sḡḡ cēē t̃qo
rēē, qh̃ḡḡ cheḡo rēḡ?

after that, whenever your mouth
gets dry, even if you drink
this medicine like tea [i.e. as
frequently as you like], it'll
be all right.

Certainly.

Except that it has a little
bitterness, otherwise it's
rather like tea broth [i.e.
Tibetan tea which has been
boiled, but to which butter
and so forth have not yet
been added].

Certainly. Thank you.

Let it cool off!

Yes, thank you. And then, as
for the medicinal liquid of
this other medicine [i.e. t̃ḡs̃],
how should I do it? Should I
take it actually boiling hot, or
should I boil it, let it get
lukewarm, and then take it?

D: ǒǒ, mēcū thi qhōōmā tāqo
reè.

Mm, this medicinal liquid you
should take boiling hot.

P: nōhs.

Certainly.

D: chū qhōōmā mēcū cēè!

Add the medicinal liquid to
boiling hot water!

1: chēè

P: nōhs.

Certainly.

D: mēē thi tāā! tha nōōnōō
tāqāā kūnēē chūūkū mītūū.

Take this medicine! Now, you
aren't to eat anything fried
or roasted.

P: nōhs.

Certainly not.

D: ānT, sTpēē mhācōō!

And then, don't eat chilis!

P: lōō lēs.

Certainly not.

D: ānT, ñimāā šitāā thōō nāākū
mītūū.

And then, you aren't to go out
in the sun much.

P: nōhs.

Certainly not.

D: ānT, ñimēē qhōō lā nēē
māSTm laa!

And then, you'd better not sleep
during the day!

P: lōō lēs.

Certainly not.

D: nēē simnā [P: lōō lēs], ānT
šitāā tshāwā tuū ru thēēqT
reè.

If you sleep [P: Certainly],
then, the fever will get much
worse.

P: lōō lēs.

D: ānT, khērāā lā yaa rōqpā
yāpā mēēnā, mī rāpā chī
mīlāā tīl nāā! pūqū rāpā
tītēē nēē tūūnēē lā yaa.

P: nōō nēs. tha ālēē ... ātā
tā, ōōtsee. ānT, tuū ru
raa chīt chēēnā, ānT, t̄hōn-
pēē tēē pūqū chī yōō. ānT
tēē, qhāstīt nēē lāpā yīt.
ānT, "ŋa tuū ru chītīnā, rōō
chī āā!" s lāpā yīt. ānT,
qhōō "ōō" saā.

D: ānT, khērāā, kītūū qhī
tshōqpā rāpā tītēē lā qhēē
mēpēē?

P: ōō, tha ātā ... yōōyāātā,
ŋa tēē yōō rēē. āā, tshTT-
cūū kītūū lā yōō rēē.

Certainly.

And then, if you don't have
anyone else to help you, engage
some sort of person, a hired
person! That is, this sort of
boy who will prevent you from
sleeping.

Certainly. Now, for the time
being ... as for right now, it's
all right. And then, in case I
get worse, then, I have a boy
in the neighborhood. And then,
a while back I spoke to him.
And then, I said "If I get
worse, please help me, will you?"
And then, he said "Yes".

But then, don't you belong to
any sort of Happiness and Sorrow
Society?

Well now, just now ... as for
belonging, I am in this one. Ah,
the Happiness and Sorrow of the

D: ānT, tuqū chāā sona, ānT,
qhōtsōō phāā lēē nāā!

P: ānT yāā, ātā narā "tuqū" s
qhēē mēē tsāā, ānT qhēē
qhōtsōō lēē nāqTī señēē
rāpā tītēē sikū mācūū, māšT
naā tshāā tuqā chūūnā,
qhōtsōō tāqT reē.

D: ōō reē. ānT, khērāā, thā
šitāā tuū ru tāā mānāā āā!
qharē sego reē? tuqū chāā-
cāā pātōō quū māšūū! ñēētsa
neē qhōtsōō yāā "nāqTī" sūū!
ānT, qhōrāā tsōō remōō chēē
nī, cTq tāqT retāā? nām kūū
kTtūū qēē, tī chēē tsāā.

Tenth [which meets on the tenth
of the month] counts me as one
of its members.

And then, if it gets bad, then,
send a message over to them!

But then, on the other hand,
since just now I myself don't
have anything you'd call really
bad, then, I haven't yet said
anything to them such as that
I am sick, either, but actually,
if I get seriously ill and it's
bad, they'll look after me.

Yes, that's right. But then,
you, don't let it get very bad,
all right? How should I put it?
Don't wait until it gets bad!
Tell them you're sick a little
earlier! And then, they'll take
turns looking after you, won't
they? Since the Happiness and
Sorrow (Societies) regularly do
this.

P: nōō nēs.

D: kTtūū, qharē seqo rēē? tha,
kTtūū qhi tshōqpēē t̄hēē sōō
tsāā, t̄lqT rēē.

P: nōō nēs. tha l̄lēē onā sōō-
mēē t̄iqēē thī t̄āā, l̄nT phēē-
cēē tēētsa t̄haā ru ch̄t̄t̄ mēē
t̄co, sōōmēē yaqō ȳt̄t̄ tsāā.

D: tha toqōō¹ cT̄l, sōōmēē t̄iqēē
macēēpa chēē nī, chōō! s̄l-
n̄TT cTq t̄āā! l̄nT, n̄āā n̄lqāā
qh̄l̄t̄ēē chēē t̄ōō, kh̄lqT rēē.

l: thoqōō

P: nōō nēs.

D: tha n̄imēē qōō l̄a n̄ēē m̄asTm̄
yāā, t̄inēē n̄ōōn̄ōō t̄āq̄t̄āā,
l̄nT, s̄t̄pēē ch̄ūūkū m̄t̄t̄ūū.

Certainly.

Happiness and Sorrow--how should
I put it? Now, since you're a
member of a Happiness and Sorrow
(Society), they'll look after
you.

Certainly. Now, first, well
now, I'll take these medicines
and, then, most likely little
by little I'll recover, since
the medicines are good.

Now, tonight, don't forget to
drink these medicines once!

Take them once tomorrow! And
then, day after tomorrow you'll
know how you're doing.

Certainly.

Now, don't go to sleep during
the day and, then, you aren't
to eat anything fried or roasted
or, then, chilis.

P: nōhs.

Certainly not.

D: ānT, sūūtsTī qhāāqāā, caatsā
... qhāā nūnūū chi chē!

And then, add as little salt
... as possible to all your
food!

P: nōō nēs.

Certainly.

D: ānT, tītēē chi reē.

And then, that's it.

P: nōō nēs. tho che. qūšōō
āmct laa! ānT, t̄haà ru
mhācīīnā, tshūū cāā chōql
chi!

Certainly. Thank you. Doctor!
But then, if I don't recover,
permit me to come here to see
you!

D: nōhs. ālēē onā, chūkūū
nāā qoo.

Certainly. Well now, goodbye
for now.

P: nōhs. šutēē cāā qoo.

Certainly. Goodbye.

t̤ɛ̤ts̤oo̤

Selling Rice

B: Buyer (Mrs. Karsip); S: Seller (Mr. Normang)

B: cɔ̃ t̤ɔ̃pk̤e̤e̤ laa! ... t̤ɛ̤
thop̤ɔ̃ qh̤ʌ̤ts̤e̤e̤ r̤e̤?Older Brother t̤ɔ̃pk̤e̤e̤! ... How
much is it for a bag of rice?S: ɔ̃, t̤ɛ̤ thop̤ɔ̃ chT̤c̤ṳ qh̤ʌ̤t̤e̤e̤
s̤i̤q̤aa?Mm, what size bag of rice would
you like to buy?

B: chT̤c̤ṳ t̤i̤ŋ̤ chi.

A medium-size one.

S: ɔ̃, l̤es. t̤oo̤t̤e̤e̤ s̤i̤q̤aa, y̤ā̤,
l̤ō̤t̤e̤e̤ s̤i̤q̤aa?Yes, certainly. Would you like
to buy t̤oo̤ rice [i.e. rice grown
in t̤oo̤, "upper" Tibet], or would
you like to buy l̤ō̤ rice? [l̤ō̤ is
in the south.]

B: mm, l̤ō̤t̤e̤e̤ ñuq̤T̤ y̤i̤.

Mm, I want to buy l̤ō̤ rice.

S: l̤ō̤t̤e̤e̤ s̤i̤n̤, thop̤ɔ̃ t̤ots̤e̤e̤
c̤ṳ r̤e̤ ... t̤oo̤t̤e̤e̤ s̤i̤n̤ n̤T̤,
thots̤e̤e̤¹ c̤oo̤ŋ̤ r̤e̤.If you buy l̤ō̤ rice, it's ten
t̤ots̤e̤e̤ a bag ... If you buy t̤oo̤
rice, it's fifteen t̤ots̤e̤e̤.

l: t̤ots̤e̤e̤

B: tha̤ thar̤e̤e̤ qhi̤ t̤i̤, mm, t̤i̤
y̤i̤: m̤ol̤oo̤ ʌ̤ ʃ̤it̤ṳ chi̤
ph̤ṳy̤ā̤.Now, this one (of) today, mm,
is (for) this: porridge to be
given for (the festival of)
m̤ol̤oo̤.

S: ǒǒ reè. cheenā, ʌnT khērāā
 phōō ē chēpō šetāā sīqu
 nāqT reè ... chēē tsāā, phēr
 chēē taa cēenā¹, lōtēē rāā
 yāqT reè. ʌa tēē lōtēē
 ē pūu thaqō chi yōō.

1: cheenā

B: tha ʌa tinēē thopō ... katsu
 chi.

S: mm, ǒǒ reè. tha, mōlōm laa,
 thopō ka pēē rāā tuqT marēē.
 khērāā yāā šāpāā pheecōō
 nāqo yōōnā mešēē.

B: yāā ʌa yāpāā pheecōō cheqo
 yōō.

S: ǒǒ, lēs. cheenā, thaqā rāā
 reè. ʌēē tēē tī yōō. ʌnT,
 totsēē cū serēē qhutūnT,
 khērāā ʌ ʌēē qhēpō šetāā
 tāā yōō reè.

Yes. In that case, then, you'll
 have to buy a very large quanti-
 ty, too ... So, if you talk about
 one with greater expandibility,
 real lō rice will be better.

[That is, when cooked, lō rice
 will expand more than other
 rice.] I have some good-quality
 lō rice here, too.

Now, I [want] ... about a hundred
 bags from you.

Mm, all right. Now, for mōlōm,
 a hundred bags won't be used up.
 Unless you want to use it for
 other purposes, too.

But yes, I do want to use it
 for other purposes, too.

Yes, fine. In that case, it's
 all right so. I have this in
 my place here. And then, when
 I say ten totsēē, I've given it
 to you very cheap.

B: tha t_lnēē maa tēētsa cāā
 nāā! khērāā ē ... thūū
 qūtsōō nām_tōō sālq_t reē.
 kītūū qhi šēē lā tōyāā
 retāā nā?

S: reē. m_lš_t. ān_t tha yāā
 na topāā šāpēē c_tq, qhētsō_h
 t_itsū n_hš_t chēē, šetāā
 hāqōō k_hp cētāā ch_iq_t mēē.
 narēē, qhōō rā thi maa, qōqō
 qhātāā chēē cēē, šuq_t yōō.
 yīt_inēē thar_t khērāā qhi t_i
 tōsā mōlōō rāā lā yīt_i tsāā,
 nēē, n_išū tsēēnā tsēēnā chi
 maa cāā; qu tha n_išū tsēēnā
 tsēēnā nāānā, thopō t_il k_t
 nēē tāp_h nāānā.

B: tha qu qu nāānā qh_ltēē tōo
 thopō ka thāpā nūq_t yītāā!
 tep lā teptsōō k_hp tsāā,

Now, come down a little from
 there! You, too ... will share
 in the accumulation of merit.
 It's to go in monks' mouths,
 isn't it?

Yes. In principle. But then,
 now, on the other hand, I don't
 do like these other small, re-
 tail merchants around here,
 charging a lot of padded prices
 and so forth. I myself do
 business by asking low, honest
 prices. However, since this
 (purchase) of yours today is
 going for mōlōō itself, I'll
 come down twenty-five (sā_h a bag);
 how about paying nine (tōtsēē)
 twenty-five (sā_h) each and
 choosing from among these bags?

Now, how would it be if I gave
 you nine (tōtsēē) each? I'm
 going to buy a hundred bags!

qhāṭṭēē yonā tōō?

S: onā, tāpa mānāāpa chēē,
thopō qhāṭṭū qhāāqēē chēē
nām! ānṭ hēē quu qu la
phūū qhu. tāpa nāānā nṭ,
qu tha ... ṇiśū tsēēnā
tsēēnā nāā!

B: tha šēē tā naa khēē yōō
marēē tee, mōlōō la šitūū
phūūyāā sōō tsāā, ānṭ,
tēētsa šēēṭēē ṭhaqa chi
chūūnā, yaqa yūqṭ retāā?
tii sāmīō ra chi mētōō
šēē, "khēē" s qhēē mītūū.
chēē tsāā, chūūnā nṭ, tam
ru cūūrōō naa! ānṭ, khē-
rāā ē, šitāā qhi, tosā
nōōqṭ marēē. qōkōō tēētsa
chāānēē.

Since it's a transaction in big quantities at one time, how'll that be?

Well now, don't choose; just take whichever bags you come upon! And then, I'll give them to you for nine (totsēē) each! If you choose, give me nine (totsēē) and ... twenty-five (sāṇ) each!

Now, otherwise, it wouldn't make any difference to me, but since it's to be given as porridge for mōlōō, then, it would turn out better if I got a little better rice, wouldn't it? Except for this consideration, otherwise it wouldn't make what you'd call any real difference. So, if possible, please let me choose! And then, you won't be making any great mistake about where it's

S: tha reè. onā, khērāā qhī
 tī mōlōō lā phūū nāāyāā
 yīī tsāā, tha ɲɛɛ qu qhō-
 rāā phūū qhu. ʌnT, ʃēē-
 tēē è, lōtēē yaqa thaqa
 nēē phūū qhu.

B: nōhs.

S: thopō tīqēē tī phāā, tī
 nāā! ʌnT, thīrTī cʌʌtsTī
 ʃēēqaa, yāā sʌnTītsʌ cʌʌ-
 tsTī ʃēēqaa?

B: nāā nīqāā, maa, thērqē chi
 tītī cēē lēqāā yūqT yīī.

S: ōō, lēs. ʌnT thā thīrTī
 phēēpēpʌ tēē, yēē chē ʃāā
 nʌqT mēnaa.

going, either. Even if you
 lose a little.

Now, that's so. Well now, since
 you're going to give this for
 mōlōō, now I'll give it to you
 for the nine (tōtsēē). And
 then, as for the rice, too,
 I'll give it to you from the
 better lō rice right here.

Fine.

Put those bags (aside) over
 there! And then, would you
 like to do the checking and
 counting today or, perhaps,
 tomorrow?

Day after tomorrow I'll bring
 a horse cart down and come to
 get them.

Yes, certainly. But now, then,
 since you're here ("since you've
 come") today, I wonder if you

B: tha yōōyōpΛ tēē yēē chi_qT
yīī.

S: ʌnT, tiqēē tēē tāā yaqō chi
kōō!

B: mīqtāā chi, "mīqtāā" senēē,
qharē seqo rēē? tāā rāā
chi, kΛp šΛΛqT yīī. ʌnT,
qa šōō tēē yāpā ñoyāā tīīēē
yōō.

S: ōō, šāpā qharē siḷqu yōō?

B: āā, cha tūtāā qam lΛ qhΛtsēē
nΛqT yōō?

S: tūtāā¹ qham² laa ... ʌnT
tūtāā¹ yaqa siḷqaa ... ?

1: tūtāā 2: qam

B: tha tūtāā thi yaqšōō chi

aren't going to separate them
out.

Yes, now, since I'm here, I'm
going to separate them out.

And then, mark them well!

Mental notes, though I said
"mental notes"--how should I
put it? I'll put (and leave)
regular marks. But then, while
I'm here I have these other
sorts of things to buy.

Mm, what else do you want to
buy?

Ah, how much do you ask for a
box of first-grade Dragon tea?

For a box of first grade Dragon
(tea) ... but then, do you want
to buy the better first-grade
Dragon (tea) ... ?

Now, I want some best first-grade

qə́. n̄ātsōō k̄ūcā rāā yīī.

S: ōō, lēs. t̄hūtāā¹ yaq̄sōō
sīīnā, tī yə́b̄ reé: t̄uú qhə́-
cēē.

1: t̄utāā

B: ōō. t̄uú qhə́cēē chi.

S: t̄uú qhə́cēē sīīnā n̄T, qham¹
laa, thotsēē², n̄īšū tsān̄-
n̄Tī reé, n̄Tmā thi sīīnā.
ānT yāā šuú lā thōpā sīīnā,
ānT, thotsēē² cōōqā tsā,
tīīēē cheēpā yōō.

1: qam 2: totsēē

B: mm, n̄Tmā tēē totsēē n̄īšū
thāpāā k̄ūqT repēē?

S: tha thīrT khērāā qhī tītsū
qhāāqā mōlōm lā phūū nāāyāā

Dragon (tea). It's our regular
tea.

Yes, certainly. If you buy the
best first-grade Dragon (tea),
it's this: The Dragon in the
Round. [On the container of
this tea there is a round design
of a dragon.]

Yes. Some Dragon in the Round.

If you buy Dragon in the Round,
it's twenty-two totsēē a box,
that is, if you buy this old
one. But, on the other hand,
if you buy the one that was
produced later, then, I have
some that costs on the order
of fifteen totsēē.

Mm, for the old one, would you
sell at twenty totsēē?

Now, since you're going to give
all these things (you buy) today

yīī tsāā, sōōcā taa šitūū
qhāāqāīōō ... ānT, ɲɛɛ t̥hāqō
šɛtāā chɛɛnēē, t̥hiqT¹ marēē.

1: t̥iqT

B: tha sōōcā mōlōm l̥ phūūyāā
marēē. ɲarā thūūyāā yīī.

S: ōō, tha khērāā qhi ɲōnēē
sūūp̥a reē, ɔ̥tā tī ... chɛɛ-
nēē ɲa tēē, pēē rāā k̥l̥qT
mēē ... khērāā qhi qh̥t̥sēē
nāqaa? ālēē yaqō chi sūū
th̥!

B: tha ɲi̥šū thāpā nāānā, qh̥l̥-
tēē chep̥a tōō? ɲātsō, šitāā
ɲuqT mēē. qam ɲāts̥a cT̥
lēē.

S: ōō lēs. tha qam¹ ɲā lēē
mēē tsāā, ɲaa khōō raanēē,
m̥l̥qū raayāā yōō marēē. ɲɛɛ
ɲi̥šū thāpā qhōrāā phūū qhu.

1: qam

for mōlōm, all the tea and
porridge ... then, it wouldn't
be right if I were very hard,
either.

Now, the tea isn't to be given
for mōlōō. It's for me, myself,
to drink.

Mm, now, well now, as for this,
you really spoke honestly! ...
However, I absolutely won't sell
it for that. ... How much will
you give? First tell me properly
(i.e. honestly)!

Now, how would it be if you
charged twenty? We aren't going
to buy very much. Only perhaps
five boxes.

All right. Now, since it's only
five boxes, even though I lose,
I don't lose much. I'll give it
to you for the twenty (you
offered).

B: nōhs ... ʌnT tīnēē, chʌrTT
qōōtsē rēpāā yōōpʌ nōō?

S: ōō, qōōtsē rēpāāē yōō. ʌnT,
kaqāā cʌrTT¹ ē yōō.

1: chʌrTT

B: tha tshōōsēē ʌ phāā tshūū
tāāyāā, qōōtsē rēpāā taa,
mm, kaqāā chʌrTT ... thopō,
ñiʃū tsēēnā tsēēnā chēē,
ŋʌpcū thāpā chi, ñuqT yīī.
tha ŋarāā tsōō tēē ...
tshōōsōō qhāāqā tūūtūpʌ
sōō tsāā, tīnēē, tēp ʌ yaa,
phāā tshūū tō moqōō chēē
ni, ŋarā ē tshewā tēētsʌ chi
yōō. chēē tsāā, taqā nēē
caa qōō thi yʌʌtTī yaqō chi
sūū cēē, tāqtāā cTī ʌ kōō-
nā, ʌnT qhāāqā taqā nēē ʃuqT
yīī nʌ.

Fine ... And then, I wonder if
you have qōōtsē rēpāā tea balls?
[qōōtsē rēpāā is a place name.]

Yes, I also have qōōtsē rēpāā
(tea balls). And then, I have
Indian tea balls, too.

Now, to send to villages here
and there I want to buy ...
twenty-five bags each of qōō-
tsē rēpāā and, mm, Indian tea
balls, that is, fifty (in all).
Now, since in your ("our") place
here ... you have all the mer-
chandise gathered together here at
one time I don't have to go here
and there; I'm a little busy
myself, too. So, from right
here, if, as for the prices,
you tell me the bottom prices
honestly and sell things to me
just right [not too high, not
too low], then I'll get every-
thing from right here.

S: tha na hāqōō cētāā mēēpa
chēē, phōō chēpō yīī tsāā,
narāā nt. neē ... qhātūū
la šūqT yīī. hāqōō cētāā
mēēpa ceē¹ ni, ōō, qōōtsē
repāā thopō siinā nT, to-
tsēē, cōpkēē nām phēē! ānT,
kaqāā charTT siinā nT, to-
tsēē cūṭūū la phūū qhu.
tēētsa tha, tuuqT reē.
ānT, tēē tuunā nT, khērāā
thopō qāpcū moqō ka siinēē,
tinēē nām!

I: chēē

B: tha yāāsū maakēē, qhi, cōōqā
tsa ... tha cōōqāā kōōnā,
qhātēē chiqT reē? yāāsū
maakēē qhi.

Now, I don't have padded prices
and so forth, since we're dealing
in large quantities, we two. I
... will tell you [the prices]
straight out [i.e. honestly].
Without any padded prices and
so forth, now, if you're buying
a bag of qōōtsē repāā, (you can)
take it away for eighteen to-
tsēē! But then, if you're buying
Indian tea balls, I'll give them
to you for sixteen totsēē [a
bag]. They're a little inferior,
now. But then, if we agree on
that (price) and if you buy not^{Ac}
just fifty bags but a hundred,
(you can) take them away ("from
here")!

Now, averaging it out, about
fifteen ... now, if you sold
them for fifteen, how would
that be? That is, averaging
it out [for both qōōtsē repāā
and Indian tea balls].

S: ɔɔtā, chɛrɪt qhɪ tsnōō ti
 yĩĩnɫ, kũnēē rāā ʈiqyāā
 mēē. ɲēē thɛɫɪt ɲēē nēē
 "ʈiqkū mēēpɫ ʂuqɪ yĩĩ", si-
 qɪ tuqāā? tēē yĩĩnɫ, khē-
 rāā kũnēē ʈiq nāāyāā mēē.

B: tha yāāɪtɪ tēētsɫ yōō ʈhu.

S: yɔɔ marēē. tha ti, kũnēē
 mēē. yāā ɲaa ʂetāā khōō
 rɫɫqɪɪ. khēāā ʂāpāā qɔr-
 qāā thēēnēē, thēē! tshō-
 qāā ʂāpāā.

B: tha tēētsɫ yāāɪtɪ, tha tshōō
 qhāāqā ʈiq tshɫɫtūū, tēētsɫ
 chi mɫɪtɪnɫ, qhāā yōō.

S: ōō, tha ti yāā ɲaa ʂetāā
 khōō rɫɫqɪɪ. ɲarā matsā ē
 ʂetāā nēē tēē yōō, ʈiqēē

Well now, as far as tea balls
 are concerned, I really don't
 have anything to bargain about.
 I told you a little while ago
 I couldn't bargain any more,
 didn't I? For those [i.e. the
 tea balls], you don't have
 anything to bargain about.

Now, there might be a little
 reduction, to the bottom price.

No, there isn't. Now, I never
 have that. On the contrary, I
 lose a great deal. Why don't
 you go (to look) around else-
 where, too? Go! To other shops.

Now, a little reduction, to the
 bottom price; now, when we have
 bargained on all the transactions,
 why leave a little unsettled?

Well now, but I lose a great
 deal on these [i.e. the tea
 balls]. What I paid cost me a

tēē. tha ti kũnēē yon̩ mĩ-
tũ. khērāā yāā šāpāā phāā
qōrqāā thēēnā, thūyTī thāqT
repāā?

B: tha tēēts̩ cāā nāā! tshōō
l̩ t̩qkū yōō t̩ yōō.

S: tharT, thacT̩ nēēmāā t̩qēē
t̩ nT qhāāqāā nēē khērāā
l̩ thansēm šāṇšāā šūp̩ yT̩.
tha ti charT̩ qhī tshōō t̩
yT̩n̩, kũnēē rāā cāyāā mēē,
nāa.

B: kũnēē qāāmā nāā ē cāā nāqT
mēpēē?

S: tha kũnēē cāyāā mēē ... yāā

great deal, too, for these.

Now, this [an agreement on the
price of the tea balls], will
never work out. But if you go
off to look around elsewhere,
you'll be more convinced, you
know?

Now, come down a little! You
can certainly bargain on the
transaction!

As for these, just a little
while ago today I told you
everything honestly [with a
"truthful soul"] and frankly.
Now, as for this, as far as
tea balls are concerned, I
really can never come down,
I (can't).

Won't you ever even come down
five qāāmā? [nāā is nā 'five'
with extra stress.]

Now, I can never come down ...

khērāā šāpāā yāā, qhēē tuu-
nā, šāpā nēē sīī! qhēē
mītuūnā nī, tēē tshūū phēē!
tīnēē sīī! thā tīī tshōō
tī yīīnā, nāā cāāyāā kūnēē
mēē.

B: thā onā thaqā thāā cēē šāāqī
yīī. thā nīšū tsēēnā tsēēnā
cāā nāā¹ āā! thopō nāpcū
thāpā.

1: nāā

S: ōō, nīšū tsēēnā ē cāāqī mēē.
thā tī nēē yāā lāp tshāpā
rēē.

B: ōō, thā ...

S: "cāāyāā mēē" s thāqō nēē
lāpā rēē. thā khērāā yāā
šāpāā sīīqāā phīīqī yīīnā
nī, phēē!

B: lēs. thā onā, nā tī ē nūqī
mēē; ānī, chā thopō tētsō ē

But you, if it's cheaper else-
where, buy elsewhere! If it
isn't cheaper, come here! Buy
here! Now, as far as this is
concerned, I can never come
down.

Well now, I'll decide on this
and settle it. Now, come down
twenty-five [sān] each, will
you? Fifty bags.

No, I won't come down even
twenty-five. Now, furthermore,
I'm through talking about this.

Well, now ...

I said from the start, "I can't
come down". But now, if you're
going to buy elsewhere, go!

Fine. Well now, then, I won't
buy these; and then, I guess

yūq šaàqo mēē ʈoo.

I'll have to leave (forget about)
these bags of rice, too.

S: ōō reè. thūukēē kŭnēē yɔ̀ò
marēē. tēē šaà nāānēē, ʈiqT
reè.

All right. It won't make any
difference. Even if you leave
them here, it'll be all right.

B: tha onā, na cTq qōrqāā ʈuqT
yīī. ʌlēē šutēē caà qoo,
onā!

Well now, I'll go take a look
around. Now, for now, goodbye,
then!

S: ōō reè. khērāā qōr tsʌ chi
nāā!

All right. Why don't you just
go around!

The buyer comes back after going around the market.

S: khērāā qhʌsTī, tēē, cha,
sīiqāā phēēpēē qhutūū, šāpāā
qōrqāā thēē soqāā? tēētsʌ
khēē tōō, qhʌtēē tōō? nēē
chēēnā nT, kŭnēē yɔ̀ò marēē.

When you came here a while back
to buy tea, you went around
elsewhere, didn't you? How
was it? Was there a little
difference? I think there
wasn't any.

B: tha tēētsʌ khēē rʌpʌ tīfēē
tuutʌ tuù; tuù tee, narāā
tshu thūū khēpʌ sōō tsāā,
qāmōō rʌ chi šukū mēē ʈoo,

Now, there certainly was this
sort of little difference!
There was, but since we know
each other, I thought we might

sām̄.ni, ālēē, yāpā thāā cēē-
 kū m̄acūū nā. tha, qāmōō
 cTq šuyāā tuū. nāa yaa, tōō
 nēē maa rēēcā qārōō chi lēē
 chu.

S: mm, rēēcā qharē qharē rēē?

B: nāa rēēcā nāmēē nātsōō yōō.

S: ōō, lēs. ānT khērāā qhi
 sūūnā, tha ...

B: cīq rāpā tītēē tha, pōplēē
 rāpā tītēē tha, mm, ānT chTr
 rā tītēē tha ... ānT phōōpā
 yōō.

S: tha phōōpā qhāā yōō. khē-
 rāā qhi sūūnā, "rēēcā tīqēē
 tī, taa, ānT, cha tha tēē

talk a little; so, for the time
 being, I haven't yet decided on
 the other things. Now, there's
 something I have to talk about.
 Quite a lot of cotton fabric
 has reached me, down from upper
 Tibet.

Mm, which cotton fabrics are
 they?

I have a variety of cotton
 fabrics.

Yes, fine. And then, you mean
 to say, now ...

I have this sort of jean, and
 this sort of poplin, and, mm,
 then, this sort of chTr [a
 multicolored cotton] and ...
 then, wooden bowls.

Now, as for wooden bowls, what
 would I do with them? Do you
 mean to say you want to trade

titsū phāā tshūū tshōō kūqT
yīT" sūqT yɔɔ repēē?

B: ɪ̃ ǒ̃.

S: ʌnT qhɬtēē nāqaa, yāā? cha
taa tshōō kʌpʌ, ɣʌnTɪ tha
cTq kʌp ʃaāqo yāā!

B: mm, tha, ɣaa yaa tshōōsɔɔ
ɪhāamāā mētɔɔ mēē. phōopā
tēētsʌ chi cheē, rēecā tēē-
tsʌ chi cheē, ʌnT, mētā
qhāšēē chi yōō. tiqēē thi
qhɬtēē nāā tɔɔ?

S: mm, rēecā qhɬtēē rēē? pu-
tūū qʌIT tītēē rēē, ciŋ
rēē, qharē rēē?

B: mm, nTcōō yɔɔ rēē.

these cotton fabrics, then, for
tea and rice, these things?

Yes.

And then, how would you like to
do it? If you're trading for
tea, now, let's (the two of us)
go ahead and do some trade!

Mm, now, I only have leftover
merchandise. I have a few wooden
bowls, a little cotton fabric,
and, then, some guns. As for
these things, how would you
like to do it [i.e. which would
you like?]?

Mm, what sort of cotton fabric
is it? Is it this sort of pu-
tūū qʌIT [a thick, cotton fabric,
soft on the inside, but with a
smooth surface], or this sort
of jean? What is it?

Mm, there are both.

S: mm, $\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{L}}\bar{\text{e}}\bar{\text{e}}$ $\bar{\text{O}}\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$, $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}$
 $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{T}}$ $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{M}}\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{O}}\bar{\text{O}}$ $\bar{\text{P}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}$ cTq $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$!
 $\bar{\text{K}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{C}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{I}}\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$!
 $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{E}}$ $\bar{\text{C}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{L}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{T}}$ $\bar{\text{K}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{I}}$
 $\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{S}}\bar{\text{I}}\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{S}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{P}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{P}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}$?
 $\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{T}}$, $\bar{\text{K}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{I}}\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$
 $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{E}}$ $\bar{\text{M}}\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{C}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$! $\bar{\text{M}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{A}}$
 $\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{A}}$. $\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{T}}$, $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{I}}$, $\bar{\text{M}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{I}}\bar{\text{P}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{Y}}\bar{\text{O}}\bar{\text{O}}\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{S}}\bar{\text{O}}$ $\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{P}}\bar{\text{O}}$ $\bar{\text{M}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$.
 $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{E}}$ $\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{C}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{S}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{M}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{E}}$ $\bar{\text{I}}\bar{\text{A}}$
 $\bar{\text{M}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{O}}$ $\bar{\text{Y}}\bar{\text{O}}\bar{\text{O}}$. $\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{T}}$ $\bar{\text{K}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}$
 $\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{E}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{S}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{U}}\bar{\text{U}}$ $\bar{\text{L}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$, $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{I}}$
 $\bar{\text{Y}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{O}}$ $\bar{\text{Y}}\bar{\text{O}}\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}$!

Mm, well now, first, I--let's
 (the two of us) go over to-
 gether! Let's look at these
 cotton fabrics of yours! Now,
 you've finished looking at my
 things, haven't you? And then,
 let me have a look at these
 things of yours! The guns and
 everything. And then, it's
 unlikely that we two won't
 strike a bargain. I want to
 send a little cotton fabric
 down to lower Tibet, too. And
 then, if I get these things of
 yours here, it'll be good!

Buyer and seller go to the buyer's house.

B: $\bar{\text{O}}\bar{\text{O}}$ $\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$. $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{E}}$ $\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{C}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{E}}$
 $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{S}}\bar{\text{O}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$... $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{I}}\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$ $\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$. $\bar{\text{S}}\bar{\text{I}}\bar{\text{I}}$
 $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{O}}\bar{\text{O}}$ $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{O}}\bar{\text{O}}$ $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}$!

S: mm, $\bar{\text{K}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{A}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{I}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{e}}$ $\bar{\text{R}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{E}}\bar{\text{C}}\bar{\text{A}}$,
 $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{H}}\bar{\text{A}}$... $\bar{\text{C}}\bar{\text{I}}\bar{\text{N}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{I}}\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{S}}\bar{\text{U}}$ $\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{A}}$ $\bar{\text{N}}\bar{\text{T}}\bar{\text{Q}}\bar{\text{P}}\bar{\text{A}}$

All right. Now, these cotton fab-
 rics of mine ... are these here.
 Please take a look (and check)!
 Mm, these cotton fabrics of
 yours here, now ... as for these

tī¹tēē marēpa? thēsāā qhi
thōō sāapā thi repa?

jean fabrics, they aren't this
old sort, are they? They're
the new ones produced these
days, aren't they?

B: tha thōō sāapā yīkT reē.
nīnpā reē šu šīqT marēē.
qhāā yīT senā, tānT qhi
tshōō qhi lhaāmāā reē.

Now, they may be the newly pro-
duced ones. I can't say they're
old. (If you ask why) the reason
is, they're the leftovers from
last year's transactions.

S: ānT, tha narāā nīT tshōō
kapa yīTnā, cha nT qhōōtāā
lāmtsā chōō tshāapā reē.
tha reē, cīn tītsū thānāā
qhātsēē nāqaa?

And then, now, on the transact-
ions we two were carrying out,
as for the tea, we had almost
finished settling the price.
Now, as for the cottons, how
much would you charge for a
roll of these jean fabrics?

B: cīn thānāā totsēē nā.

Five totsēē for a roll of jean.

S: tha tī tshūūšT qhāāqā, re-
pāā?

Now, this is all colors, is
that right?

B: lā ōō.

Yes.

S: thotsēē¹ nā cee, ānT yāā

Five totsēē, but then, how many

1: totsēē

thTqtTl' rʌpʌ qhʌtsēē, thə,
totsēē?

B: thə yǎǎ thTqtTl' thTqkǎǎ
šūūpʌ yīī. tīnēēnt cāyāā
kūnēē mēē.

S: lēs, thə cīn rǎǎ tītēēē chi
rēē. thə ŋēē topāā qōrʌ
yīī. khērǎǎ lʌ tīqyāā
šetǎā mītūū.

B: ŋāā tshōō tīqyāā qhōrā yōō.
marēē.

S: chēē tsǎǎ, thə ŋāā mǎŋa,
cīn thaqā qōō yōō. mēē lʌ
maā tāāyāā thʌ cēē¹, tīqēē
thi totsēē ŋāā ŋa qhōrāā ...
thāā cēē. thopōō nǎǎ lʌ
āā, thānā kēē kē yōōpʌ šē-
tāā rēē, yǎǎ qhāšēē qhi nǎǎ
1: chēē

totsēē, now, is the bottom
price?

But now, I've told you nothing
but the bottom price. From
that I can never come down.

Yes, now, real jean is like
this, too. Now, I go around,
around here. (I know) there's
not much bargaining to be done
with you.

No, there's none of that bar-
gaining with me [because I don't
give padded prices to start
with].

So, now, I mostly need those jean
fabrics. They're to be sent down
to lower Tibet; and for these
we've decided on the ... five
totsēē each. Do the bags have
in them, ah, without exception,
eight rolls each, or are there
some of the sort that have six

lA thuu yööpa titēē rēē?

B: kēē kē šttāā rēē.

S: ōō lēs. onā tā, nāā na
chēē thāā cēē, thopō nāā
lA kēē yöō nāānā.

B: thopō ka thāpā nāmqēē?

S: sūmcū sōōnti rēpā? thotsēē¹
sūmcū sōōnti sōōnti, thopō
rēē rēē.

l: totsēē

B: thopō qhatsēē nāmqā?

S: tha khērāā qhi tēē yööpēē
lhāāmāā tiqēē qhāāqā nēē
ñöō šaā qho.

B: tha lhāāmāā ka tha sūm šitsa
chi tuē. tha ka thāpā
nāmnā, ānt sūm ši thi narēē
topāā phāā tshūū qhōcēē rapa

in them?

They are, without exception,
eight each.

Oh, fine. Well now, as for
that, it's decided: five (to-
tsēē) each, if you have eight
in a bag.

Will you take a hundred bags?

It's thirty-two [sic], is that
right? That is, thirty-two
totsēē a bag.

How many bags would you like
to take?

Now, I'll buy from you all these
leftovers you have in your place
here.

Now, there are a hundred and
three or a hundred and four
left over. Now, if you'll take
a hundred, then I'll keep the

tītēē ɪʌ, n̄ʌʌqT yīt.

S: ɔ̄ɔ̄ lēs. ʌnT, chēēnā, khē-
rāā ʌnT ... phāā, cha šēē-
nēē, yāā cha šēē chōōqT
rēē. qhāsīt t̄iʌpʌ n̄ʌʌšīt
chēē. cha māšēēnēē yāā,
n̄ūū mārkaā q̄ōōnā, n̄ēē n̄ūū
mārkaā phāā phūū qhu.

B: tha n̄a cha taa tshōō kaayāā
yīt. qharē yīt senā, thalō
n̄a phāā, "phāā" senēē, tha
yāā, tōō n̄ōō ɪʌ, tshōō cTī
ɪʌ t̄oqo yōō.

S: ɔnā, narāā n̄tqāāɔō tha cTī
qhi cTī ɪʌ phēē thōōpēē so
rʌpʌ chi chiqT rēē. n̄a rēē-
cā t̄upqāā kaqāā ɪʌ phāā t̄o

three or four here with me for
this sort of use here and there.

Yes, fine. And then, in that
case, you, then ... on the one
hand, if you take the tea, then
you can take the tea [i.e. in
trade for the fabrics]. Just
as we arranged a while back.
But, on the other hand, if you
don't take the tea, if you need
cash, I'll give you cash.

Now, I'm trading my things
for tea. (If you ask why) the
reason is, this year I want to
go on a trading expedition over
there--I said "over there", but
now, (I meant) up (there), in
upper Tibet.

Well now, it seems we two, now,
help one another. I don't have
to go over to India to pick up
cotton fabrics, and you don't

moqṣò chēè, khērāā cha ṭhup-
qāā¹ qhām lā maa thēè moqṣò
chēè.

1: ṭupqāā

B: āā lēē. khērāā mēè lā maa
thēēnēē yīpēè?

S: ǒǒ. ṇa mēè lā maa ṭōñēē
yīī.

B: ṇa tōō lā yaa ṭōñēē yīī.

S: chēè tsāā, ānī, yaqō yūqī
reè. khērāā qhi rēcā tiqēè
ṇēè tshūū nōō, ṇēē cha tiqēè
khērāā qhi phāā siī.

B: ānī onā mētā siiqēè?

S: ānī, ṇa maa ṭoqo yōō tsāā
mētā, nō tā nōqo yōō tee,
khērāā qhi mētā yaañēè
qhāṭēē yṣṣ?

B: tha ṇa mētā moosāā sāapā

have to go down to Khams to
pick up tea.

Oh, I see. Are you going down
to lower Tibet?

Yes, I'm going down to lower
Tibet.

I'm going up to upper Tibet.

So, then, this will work out
well. I'll buy from you these
cotton fabrics of yours, and
you'll buy from me these teas
of mine.

Well now, then, are you going
to buy the guns?

And then, since I want to go
down [to lower Tibet], I'd cer-
tainly like to buy guns, but
of what quality are your guns?

Now, I have four of a new

cTl qhi šl yöö.

S: ʌnT, muusāā t̄itsōō t̄iū
qhʌtsēē qhʌtsēē yōō rēē?

B: mm, moosāā šipū t̄iqēē tēē
t̄iū n̄ikʌ n̄ikʌ.

S: ʌnT, muusāā ree rēē t̄iū
n̄ikʌ n̄ikʌ caanā, qhʌtsēē
nāqaa?

B: mm, n̄āpkā.

S: aa, t̄iū n̄ikʌ caanā, muusāā
ree rēē t̄otsēē n̄āpkā laa?

B: lʌ öö.

S: öö! t̄i qhōō chēpō rēē. öö
qhʌsT̄T̄ ... yāā n̄ēē n̄T̄tsʌ
chi n̄öō yōō, muusāā t̄i t̄ēē.
t̄itsōō, t̄otsēē¹ sūmkʌ lhāā
kūnēē šōō masōō. t̄i n̄T̄ sār-
kāā rēē. t̄iū n̄āpkā n̄āpkā
yōō rēē.

1: t̄otsēē

Mauser (?) gun.

And then, how many bullets each
are there for these Mausers?

Mm, for these four Mausers, two
hundred bullets each.

And then, if you include two
hundred bullets for each Mauser,
how much would you charge?

Mm, five hundred.

Ah, you mean if you include two
hundred bullets, five hundred
t̄otsēē for each Mauser?

Yes.

Oh! This is a high price. Mm,
a while back ... I bought a
couple, that is, (of) this sort
of Mauser. For those I never
gave more than three hundred.
They were brand new. They had
five hundred bullets each.

B: ɲɛɛ tɪ saapā yĩĩ. ʌnT, ʃi-
tāā yaqō yöö. cāà thʌ tẽ-
tsō. ʌnT, ɲaa yaa phTstop
sum yöö tʌ.

S: ɔ̄ɔ̄tā, phTstop qhi chantōō
lunpāā ʃetāā phēē thōōqT
marēè.

B: pɪrĩqēē siliqT mētāā?

S: thʌ pɪrĩqēē tɪ ē yaqō tā
ʃetāā yɔ̄ɔ̄ reè tee, ciqōō
cipū yĩĩ tsāā, tɪ thāā
rĩqōō khTtyāā yaqō yɔ̄ɔ̄
marēè. thʌ ɲa muusāā lʌ
ʃetāā qapō tuù. muusāā
lʌ yāātTɪ yaqō chi sũũ
thʌ! khērāā.

B: thʌ ɔ̄nā moosāā nʌmtōō lēētũ
nTt yöö. tɪ nʌmqT mētāā?

S: lēētũ paqpāā tĩtēē reè,

These of mine are new. And
then, I have very good ones.

The iron and these things.

And then, I have three pistols.

Well now, pistols aren't very
useful in the northern waste-
land.

You wouldn't buy a Bren gun (?),
would you?

Now, these Bren guns are very
good, too, but since they're
heavy in weight, they're not
good for carrying rather long
distances. Now, I like Mausers
very much. Tell me honestly
the bottom price! You.

Well now, along with the Mausers
I have two machine guns [Chinese
lien-chú]. You wouldn't take
these, would you?

Are they this sort of twenty to

qh^hl^ttēē rēē?

B: lēētū paqpāà.

S: tⁱū nⁱšū, thāpā t^uq^t tōō,
nⁱšū tsēēnā t^uq^t tōō?

B: tⁱū nⁱšū tsēēnā.

S: ōō lēs. lⁱēē nā tⁱqēē tēē
yaqō chi t^lq^t yⁱt. "mētā"
señēē thⁱ ch^tlōō lā ts^t
yaqō yōōnēē, qhāšēē nāā-
lōō lā kōō yōōpā yōnāā?

B: ōō, kōō mēē. n^ln^tl nⁱmā
c^tl tshāqā thēē thu! mētā
tshāqā.

S: ōō rēē. onā tha, mētā tⁱ
nāāā n^tl ceemāā thāā cēē-
kōō šāā. rēē taa cētāā
tⁱqēē tⁱ tā th^lr^tl qhōōtāā

twenty-five bullet machine guns,
or what sort are they?

Twenty to twenty-five bullet
machine guns.

Do they go for twenty bullets
(at once), or for twenty-five?

Twenty-five bullets.

Yes, fine. First, I'll take a
good look at these. Some of
these ("things called") guns
have flaws inside, even though
on the outside they have good
varnish, isn't that so?

Oh, mine are flawless. Let's
(the two of us) go do some
target practice one day. Tar-
get practice with the guns.

All right. Well now, let's
leave the decision on the guns
till later. As for the cotton
fabrics and so forth, these

cēē šaà thu! repāā?

B: ǒǒ reē. onā qhōōtāā cēē-
qēē?

S: ʌnT onā ɲēē, ɲēē reē qhāā-
yōō nōō qo. khērāā ɭ cha
qhatsēē quqT tōō? ɲēē phāā
tēē qo.

B: ǒǒ reē. tha ɲaa cha thopō
ka thāpā chi quqT yōō. chēē
tsāā, ɲēē reēcā thopō ka thi
phāā nām ni, ʌnT ɲʌnTɪ phā-
tōō tshūtūū qhʌtēē chiqT
tōō, ceemāā cʌtsTɪ šuqT
yɪɪ.

S: qhʌtēē tōō, ceemāā cʌtsTɪ
šūū chōōqT reē. repāā? onā
tha, khērāā qhʌIT thēē!

B: onā, šutēē caā qo!

S: lēs. ʌnT, nāā nɪqāā cēē

things, let's decide the prices
today! All right?

All right. Well now, shall we
decide the prices?

Well now, then, as for me, I'll
buy whatever cotton fabrics you
have. How much tea do you need?
I'll give it to you.

All right. Now, I'll want a
hundred bags of tea. So, take
these hundred bags of cotton
fabrics of mine and, then, the
two of us will add up later how
it works out for you paying me
or me paying you.

Yes, we can add up later how it
works out. All right? Well
now, goodbye, you! ["You, go
slowly!"]

Well now, goodbye!

Yes. And then, we'll see each

yōō. ȡarāā ȡȡqāā mē̄tā yaqō

chi tshāqā tāqāā thē̄ē̄ thu!

other day after tomorrow. Let's
(the two of us) go judge the
guns properly in target practice!

B: nō̄hs. ȡnā chū̄kū̄ nāā qōō.

Fine. Well now, goodbye.

S: lēs. tho che. šūu qōō.

Yes. Thank you. Goodbye.

Iṭqā

A Picnic

H: Hostess (Mrs. Karsip); S: Servant (Mr. Normang [pp. 210-33, p. 246], Mrs. Karsip [pp. 233-46, in discussion with M]); C: Cook (Mrs. Karsip [pp. 226-8], Mr. Normang [pp. 259-63]); G1: Guest 1 (Mrs. Karsip); G2: Guest 2 (Mrs. Karsip); G3: Guest 3 (Mr. Normang); M: Household Manager (Mr. Normang); U: Uncle (Mr. Normang); A: Aunt (Mr. Normang)

H: thirT qhēēsā nām yaqō šitāā
tuū. ɳēē sēm lā yaa, ɳimā
qhāšēē chi Iṭqāā chīṭ; ānT,
qōṭōō¹ qhāšēē chi tētōō²
šūūnā sāmqtī. chēē tsāā,
amm, khōrā tōtā tī khTT ...
(S: lōō lēs) chēē nī, ānT
... tīnā³ phāā qhāā qhāšēē
cTī lā yaa tōtā šūū šu!

1: qōṭōō; 2: tētōō;

3: tīnēē

S: nōhs. qūūtāā chi sōrēē
nāārōō naa!

H: ānT tēē cētāā thi chēē,
(S: lōō lēs) tōtā tēē yōō.

These days the weather is very good. I'm thinking of going to the park for several days and, then, inviting some guests. So, mm, you take these invitations ... (S: Certainly) and, then ... go deliver the invitations from here to various families!

Certainly. Please give me some white scarves!

And then, here are the white scarves, (S: Certainly) and here are the invitations.

S: nōhs.

H: ʌnT, thāqō, simšāā rāpāā
chT̄T̄, thāā hēē yōō tsāā!

S: nōhs.

H: ʌnT t̄inēē phāā chaṇōō thʌ
cheē ni, pāā chee, taqāā
thō yōō, t̄inʌ¹ maa, (S: nōhs.
ōō) cāā tha!

l: t̄inēē

S: qhʌtūū "chūkūū nāārōō naa!"
šūqu yīnaa.

H: tshēṭāā taqāā kʌp yōō, t̄ōtēē
nāā ʌ. mm, tshēpā ... nT̄T̄
nēē ... cūū pāārāā ʌ¹.

l: pāārāā ʌ yīT̄

S: nōhs. nT̄T̄ nēē¹ cūū pʌʌrūū
ʌ.

l: nēē

H: cūū pāārāā ʌ¹.

l: nT̄T̄ nēē cūū pāārāā ʌ.

Certainly.

And then, first, go to the rāpā
residence, since it's closer!

Certainly.

And then, go from there to the
chaṇōō (residence), and, going
in order—I have a list right
here—from here down, (S: Cer-
tainly. Ah) visit (these people)

I wonder when I should say they
should come ["Please come!"].

I've put the dates down right
here, in the invitations. Mm,
(it's) for the period (interval)
from ... the second to ... the
tenth.

Certainly. For the period from
the second to the tenth.

To the tenth.

S: mm, "āwāā taa qhāāqā! ၁၁
lhēkēē chūkūū nāār ၁၁ naa!" s
šūqu yīī nōō?

H: ၁၁, "āwāā taa qhāāqā tēhšēē
lhēkēē chūkūū nāār ၁၁ naa!" s.
tēē, tshētō klp yōō, qhāāqēē.

S: nōhs.

H: līqā tāāsāā,¹ tēē yīī, šēetē
līqāā.

l: tāāsā

S: lōō lōs. "šēetē līqāā chū-
kūū nāār ၁၁ naa!" s.

H: ၁၁. ānT, ūquu tōō ... cītāā
chīqT yīī. ānT, qōōtāā sim-
nēē yōōnā, ānT, simquū, chī
tōōqo reē. ānT yōōmēē qāT
šūū (S: nōō nēs) chēē!

Mm, I wonder whether I should
say, "Please come together with
your children and everyone!"?

Yes, "Children and everyone,
please come together with the
husband and wife!". Here, I've
put down a list of names, of
everyone.

Certainly.

As for the place where the picnic
will be held, it's here, in šēetē
Park.

Certainly. "Please come to
šēetē Park!"

Yes. And then, we'll pitch tents
... and so forth. And then, if
we have anyone spending the
night, then, we'll have to pitch
some sleeping tents. And then,
ask (S: Certainly) if we'll have
anyone [sleeping over] or not!

S: nōō nēs.

Certainly.

H: ānT ōnā, cāqō chī yōōrōō
chī!

Well now, then, please come back promptly!

S: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

The servant is talking to a prospective guest, a lady of the rāpā family.

S: mm, cām̄cūū šōō qeē, "tshēpā
n̄n̄ nēē¹ cūū pāl̄rūū l̄, yāqēē,
sūūtsTī chī phūūqT yīT" s
chēē cēē, tēē, qōtōō thōtā²
chī phūūqāā tāŋl nāā chūŋēē-
nT, "thūcTī sī āwāā taa, ānT
qōŋōō tshu qhāāqāīōō l̄hēkēē,
yīcTī mīcTī chūkūū nāārōō
naa!" s šūū sūqTī. ānT yāā
"yāqēē šutēē caāp̄l nāānēē
raa yōōnēē, simqūū thōpēē³
thūūkēē tuqēēnT, ŋā sāsāā
ŋaa yaa, phāā, caāl̄ēē nāā-
rōō naa!" s sūqT tuqēēnT,
thūcTī sī cām̄cūū šōō qhī
chūkūū nāā thūūqT yōōmēē

Mm, my mistress [referring to the young wife of an official below the third rank] said she'll be giving a feast up there for the period from the second to the tenth, and she sent me to extend the invitations I have here, and said to ask you to please be sure to come, together with everyone—your children and, then, your husband. And then, also, she said, in case you'd be staying up there, too, to please give her an answer early, since there is the difference that she'd be having sleeping tents set up; so, madam, would you

1: nēē; 2: tōtā; 3: tōpēē

taa thitsū, ɲɛ tũũ ɪ phāā,
qālɛɛ chi, kām̄cũũ nāārōō
naa!

please send a message as to
whether or not you can come and
so on.

The prospective guest looks over the list.

G1: tshēpā ɲɪɪ nɛ cũũ pāārāā
lōō?

Did you say for the period from
the second to the tenth?

S: ɪ ɔ̄.

Yes.

G1: āā ɪɛ. ɲɪɪ, yāpā ē tēē,
tshētō qhāšɛē rāā tuũ. tha,
šuuɲām̄ yaqō sōō chɛē tsāā,
šɪtāā cāātōō yōō. chɛɛnēē
ɲɪēē, thɪɪ qhēēsɲ ɲa tsɲqɪ
tsɪqɪ rɲ chi ɕɪkũ mɲqũ chɛē
ni ... ɲɪɪ ɲɪmɲ, tɲqɲtsɲ rāā
ni, cāālōō yonɲ mɪtũũ. chɛɛ-
nēē ɲɪɪ ɲɪmɲ ɲɪɪ qhi rɪqāā,
ɲɪɪ ɲātsō qhāāqā, yaa, šuu-
ɪɪ qhi sũũtsɪ ɪ yaa, cɲɲqɪ
yɪɪ. "thō chēē naa¹!" s šu-
rōō chi! ɲɪɪ, tēē, "ɲɛ cɲɲqɪ
yɪɪ" s chɛē ni, chēē kɲp šāā
yōō.

Oh, I see. And then, there are
quite a few others here on the
list of names, too. Now, since
the weather is good, I'd like
very much to attend. However,
first, I have many miscellaneous
little things to do these days,
and ... and then, I won't have
time to attend for quite this
many days. But then, for two
days, then, we'll all attend the
picnic feast. Please say, "Thank
you!". And then, I've marked it
here [on the list, by the guest's
name], saying that I'll come.

1: nāā

S: nōō nēs. āā, ñimā ñīpū
ti, tshētāā qhātūū rā chi
chūkūū nāqT yōnaa.

G1: mm, 'tshēpā nā taa, t̥hūū lā,
yūqT yīī. ānT, nēē qōōtāā
yāqēē tēēñēē yīī.

S: nōō nēs.

G1: ānT "thō chēē naa¹," s šurōō
chi!

1: nāā

S: nōō nēs. lā onā šutēē caā
qo!

Certainly. Ah, as for these
two days, I wonder on which
dates you will come.

Mm, we'll come on the fifth and
sixth. And then, we'll be
staying up there the night of
the fifth.

Certainly.

And then, please say, "Thank
you!"

Certainly. Well now, goodbye!

The servant is talking to another prospective guest.

S: mm, cāmōū šōō! tēē, nātsōō
cāmōū šōō qēē, "sūūtsī
chi, šuūīī lā yaa, phūra
nāqT yīī" s chēē ni, qā nāqT
tuqēēnT, tōtā chi, phūqāā
tānā nāā chūqēēnT ... "'āwāā
thā qōōō tshu qhāāqālōō,

Mm, madam! Our mistress said
here [on the list of names]
that she'll be giving a feast
in the park, and she sent me
to extend the invitations and
... she said to ask you to
please be sure to come, with

lhēkēē, yīcTl mīcTl' chūkūū
 nāārōō naa!' s šūū šu!"
 sūqTl. chūkūū nāā thūuqT
 yōnaa mēnaa.

your children and husband, every-
 one.. I wonder whether you can
 come or not.

G2: āā lēē. nātsōō è, līqāā
 yaa, qhuu chi kḷp ni, tshūū
 tēfōō šuqōō sām tēē yōpēēnT,
 ānT tinēē phāā thātTl nāā
 tshāā yōōnā, ānT yaqō chi
 chūū. ānT phāā nātsōō tiqēē
 qhāāqā, nīmā, tha, tshēpā
 nTt nēē¹ cūū pāārāā lā sōō
 tsāā, qhātsēē cāā thūūtūū
 rā chi cālqT yīī. ānT, yāqēē
 qōōtāā tēēyāā mēē, nātsō
 thāā nēpō sōō tsāā. qōōtāā
 lōō yūqT yīī. yāqā² thūūcā
 sTḡrōō reē.

Oh, I see. We, too, had been
 thinking we should set up some
 tents in the park and issue
 invitations, but, then, if you've
 finished making preparations
 over there, then, that's nice.

But then, over there, we, as for
 all these, days, now, since it's
 for the period from the second
 to the tenth, we'll attend for
 as many as we can. But then,
 we won't be staying up there at
 night, since we're close-by.
 We'll come back at night. It
 would make too much trouble up
 there [if we stayed overnight].

1: nēē; 2: yāqēē

Certainly.

S: nōō nēs.

And then, please say "Thank you!"

G2: ānT, "thō chēē nāā!" s šurōō

chi! (S: lōō lēs) ʌnT,
ŋātsō qhāāqā cʌʌqT yīī.

S: nōō nēs. ɪʌ tēē tōtā tēē
chēqōō chi, thūcTɪ sɪɪ,
kʌm̄cūū nāārōō naa!

G2: lēs. tōtā tēē chēqōō šūū
yōō. (S: lōō lēs) ʌnT
tho che. (S: lōō lēs)
sēpōō laa! (S: lōō lēs)
"thō chēē!" s šurōō naa!

S: lōō lēs. onā, šutēē caā qōō!

(S: Certainly) And then, we'll
all attend.

Certainly. Would you please
mark this invitation here?

Certainly. I've marked the in-
vitation. (S: Certainly) And
then, thank you. (S: Certainly)
Manservant! (S: Certainly)
Please say "Thank you!"!

Certainly. Well now, goodbye!

The servant is talking to his mistress.

S: qōtōō¹ thōtā² tiqēē phūūqāā
chīī tshāā. tēē, chūkūū
nāārēē tshu qhāāqāɪōō qhi
chēqōō nāā cēē, tuqs nāā su.

1: qōtōō; 2: tōtā

H: ōō, yāā chu.

S: ʌnT, simšāā rāpēē, qōŋōō
tshu, "ñimʌ nTT qhi tshōō
chi mātōō, chūkūū nāālōō

I've finished going to extend
these invitations. Here, all
those who are coming marked
it [the list], like this.

All right, thank you.

And then, as for the members of
the rāpā family, they said they'd
only have time to attend for two

meɛ" s, qā nāqTī. ānT, "ñimā
 ñTT qhi tshōō thi chūkūū nāqT
 yīT" sūŋa reə. ānT, ti ē,
 "ñimā cTī qhi tsTī chi, qōō-
 tāa yāqēē šuū chōqa cēē¹,
 chūkūū nāqT yīT" sūqTī.

1: cheə

H: ōō, yaqō chūū. tha tēē ...
 tōtā phūyāā qhi tshēē ...
 cūŋnī tuū. tiqēē qhāāqāā
 ... chīpēē?

S: Iā qhāāqāā cāapa yīT.

H: tha qhāšēē yāā, chēē kōō
 mītūū.

S: qhāšēē "thūūTT yōō" s, qā
 nāānēē tuū.

H: ōō, tha chēē māköpa tiqēē
 chū nāqT marēē. cheə tsāā,
 qhāāqā toū ni, phēēnēē, mm,
 keə tuū. simšāā keə tuū.

days. And then, they told me
 they'd come for the two days.
 And then, they said this, too
 --that, for one day, they'd
 come and spend a night up there.

Oh, that's good. Now, here ...
 as for the names of those to
 whom invitations were to be
 extended ... there are twelve.
 Did you go ... to all of them?

Yes, I visited them all.

But now, some of them didn't
 mark it [the list].

There were some who said they
 were busy.

Oh, yes, now those who didn't
 mark [the list] aren't coming.
 So, if you add them all up,
 there are, mm, eight who are
 coming. That is, there are
 eight families.

S: nōō nēs.

H: chēē tsāā, ʌnT ta¹ ... thʌrT
tshēpā ... qhʌtsēē rēē?
nāqāā retāā? thʌrT nāqāā
rēē. chēē tsāā, sʌnT yīcTī
mīcTī ūquū tīqēē tōō, qhāāqā
thʌTī cheqo rēē.

l: tha

S: nōhs.

H: ʌnT sʌnT khērāā tshu qhāšēē
chi chīT cēs, šēetē līqāā
yaa, ūquū, thʌpqūū, nēsāā
qhi qhuu chēē, qhāāqā tōō
yaqō chi, tōqāā tō qō.

S: lōō lēs, ʌnT, šutēē tīqēē
tī, (H: ʌnT, šutēē tīqēē tī,
mm) qhʌtēēs tōō quqT yōnaa.

H: šutēē tīqēē tī qēē, ʌnT,

Yes.

So, then, now ... today's date
... is what? It's the thirtieth,
isn't it? Yes, today's the
thirtieth. So, tomorrow we must
be sure to pitch those tents
and make all the preparations.

Certainly.

And then, tomorrow I want some of
you to go, to šēetē Park, to set
up everything properly--the
tents to be used for sleeping
and eating, the kitchen tents,
and the storage tents.

Certainly. And then, as for
those cushions, (H: And then,
as for those cushions, mm) I
wonder how they should be
arranged.

As for those cushions, I, then,

chāātsōō lā nāā šāā qo,
qhāṭēēs kḥp quqT yōōmēē.

S: aa, ānT, šutēē tētT tha
cētāā ē, khTnā mešēē, thē-
sāā, šatsēē chēpō yīī tsāā,
yāā šutēē tītsū rūū cTq
chēēnā.

H: ōō reē. ām, tētT khTnā,
yāqT reē. (S: lōō lēs)
"tētT khT, ānT mānēē pōō
qhāšēē chi", nēē "tōō tha!"
s lāp qh.

S: lōō lēs. ānT, yāā ɔɔyāā
tī thērqēē tī cheqo nōō yāā,
"qūšTī nēē māa, phūqū tī-
tēē māa tōō šu!" seqo nōō?

will give the household manager
orders as to how they should or
should not be fixed.

Ah, and then, unless we take the
(wooden) supports for the cushions,
and so forth, too, since there's
a lot of dampness these days,
these cushions might get rotten.

Yes, that's right. Mm, if we
take the supports, it'll be
better. (S: Certainly) I'll
tell someone, as you suggested,
to take the supports and, then,
to take out some cushions from
down there [i.e. from downstairs].

Certainly. And then, as for
the things to be moved up, I
wonder whether this should be
done with carts or whether I
should say, "Send these sorts
of donkeys down, down from the
estate!"?

H: thēr_{qē} rāā y_{ΛΛ}qT rēē. thēr-
qēē nāā ɿ, qhāāqā yaqō chēē
ni, ʌnT, khTT chTʌnʌ.

S: lōō lēs.

H: sōōcōō tha¹ qhāāqā khTTqu
retāā?

1: tha

S: lōō lēs. ʌnT, sūūtsTì, ka-
sēē maacēē qhāāqā chī nāā
tōō? nā sāsāā tī mānāānā.

H: kasēē maacēē, cTq narāā tsōō
kasēē maacēē yōō rēē. (S:
lōō lēs) ʌnT, tii qo ɿ
thōōpā nTT tsɿ chi quqT yɿpɿ
taā. chēē tsāā, cTq, ʌnT,
mm, noonāā qhī, kasēē maacēē,
tī, ʌnT, qonpā šüūnā, tʌšT
phūtsōō.

Just the carts would be better.

Why don't you arrange every-
thing well in the carts and,
then, bring it?

Certainly.

Tables and everything have to
be taken, don't they?

Certainly. And then, as for
the food, how about some cooks
for Chinese dishes? Hadn't you
better take care of this soon?

As for cooks for Chinese dishes,
one of ours is a cook for Chinese
dishes. (S: Certainly) And
then, in addition to him, I
suppose we'll need perhaps two
extra. So, for one, then, mm,
why don't we ask leave for [i.e.
ask to borrow] the noonāā's
cook for Chinese dishes, then,
that is, tʌšT phūtsōō?

S: nōō nēs. ʌnT yāā cTì mʌqēē,
 ɣātsōō "thū̃tū̃ tōcē" s cheē
 ni, 1ʌ yōtāā? ɣēēmāā simšāā
 tēēqāā qhi, āā, maacēē che-
 nēē chi.

H: ōō, yōō.

S: šetāā qhēēpō tuū. thēsāā
 thoōtō qhāā qhāāqālōō 1ʌ pēē
 mhʌtʌp šTqšTì rʌ chi chiqTì.
 qhōō sū̃tsTì, so qhēēpō yīī
 tsāā. qhōō cTì, qonpā šuqāā
 chīīnʌ, qhʌtēē yōō tōc?

H: ōō reē. simšāā tēēqāā qhi
 tì cTì qonpā šū̃! ʌnT tinēē,
 mʌcū̃nʌ, ʌnT, mm, rīqāā qhi
 maacēē chi yōō reē.

S: 1ōō lēs. tha qhācēē nT
 tì cheqo nōō?

H: ōō, nT. ʌnT, "nT qhi

Certainly. And then, also,
 there's one down there, ("our")
 one called "thū̃tū̃ tōcē", you
 know? The one who used to serve
 as the tēēqāā family's, ah, cook.

Yes, I know.

He's very skillful. These days
 it's almost impossible to get
 him for all of the various par-
 ties. Because he's (so) skillful
 at making food. How would it be
 if I were to go ask leave for
 him?

All right. Ask leave for this
 one of the tēēqāā family! But
 then, if you don't get him, then,
 mm, there's a cook of the rīqāā
 family.

Certainly. Now, anyway, I wonder
 if we have to get the two cooks?

Yes, two. But then, ask the

cōḍḍḍa tōō mīṭōō?" s maacēē
 1a qēcā thī! mācōḍḍā, ānṭ,
 rīqāā qhi maacēē ti qoṇpā
 šūūnā, mī yaqō chi yḍḍ reē,
 qhō ē.

S: nōhs.

H: sūūtsṭī šīṭāā yaqō so qhēēpō
 yḍḍ reē. (S: lōō lēs) tīī
 nāā nēē šēetḍḍ so qhēēpō
 šīṭāā yḍḍ reē.

S: lōō lēs. ānṭ yāā cōḍḍḍa
 mēēnā, ānṭ, maacēē 1aa, qhō-
 nāā tsō yaa¹, "rḍḍ sō sōsōō
 thṭī phēērḍḍ naa!" s šūū cēē
 (H: ōō reē); qhātūū 1a thāā
 cēēnā (H: ōō reē), thēē nṭṭ
 sūm ṭo moqḍḍ 1a chi ṭoqo mēē
 ṭḍḍ.

1: qhōnāā tsō,

H: ōō reē. ānṭ qhātūū 1a thāā
 cēē šaanā, ṭīqṭ reē. ālēē
 maacēē 1a yaa "qhātēē chiṭṭ

cook whether two will be enough
 or not! If it won't be enough,
 then, you might ask leave for
 this cook of the rīqāā (family);
 he's a good person, he, too (is).

Certainly.

He's very skillful at making
 food. (S: Certainly) Among
 these [foods], he's very skill-
 ful at making snacks.

Certainly. But then, also, if
 it won't be enough, I'll ask the
 cooks to please bring their own
 assistants. (H: All right); if we
 can decide right on the spot
 (H: That's right), I shouldn't
 have to go two or three times;
 maybe I should go (do this) once
 and for all.

That's right. And then, if you
 decide right on the spot, it'll
 be all right. First ask the

tòò?" s qēcā thī! "qōtōō
tīqēē yōò rēē" s.

S: nōhs.

H: ānT, šutēē tīqēē ηēē tōō qo.

S: nōhs. ānT, tīl pālrūū tēē
ālēē ηa, maacēē laa qhōnāā
nīī qhi tsāā lā cTī tūqT yīī.

H: ōō, yōηāā!

S: ānT, maašōō qāāqari māt
šōō chōqa chi!

H: ōōtsi, šōō chōò thā chōò!

S: nōō nēs. lā tho che.

The servant is talking to the noonāā family's cook for Chinese dishes.

S: maacēē laa, thūcTī sīl,
ηātsōō cāmōū šōō qee, nāā
nīqāā nēē phāā cheē ni, lī-
qāā yaa nīmā cū tsā chi,
sūūtsTī phūū nāāyāā¹ yīpēēnT,

1: nāāyāā

cooks how it would be! (Say)

"There are these (many) guests".

Certainly.

And then, I'll take out those
cushions for you.

Fine. And then, meanwhile, I'll
first go to those two cooks'
places.

Yes, all right!

And then, permit me to ride the
bicycle going down!

Oh, my, certainly you may ride
it!

Fine. Thank you.

Cook, please, our mistress is
going to give a feast in the
park from day after tomorrow on,
for about ten days, and then,
cook, she said could you please,
ah, make yourself available?

ʌnT maacēē laa khērāā, "thū-
 cTì sīl, āā, thūl cōōpʌ chi
 nāārōō¹ naa!" sūqTì. qhāṭēē
 yōnāā ɲɛ tūū ɭ phāā qāsēē
 cTì taa ʌnT yāā maacēē laa
 khērāā taa, šuyāā rʌpʌ tēē,
 simšāā tēēqāā qhi maacēē laa,
 ɭ yōtāā? thūṭū tōcē. ōō
 qhōō. khērāā nT cēē², tii
 qhā ɭ ʌnT ɲātsōō simšāā qhi
 maacēē chēē, sūm qhi tshōō
 rʌ chi chiqTì. ʌnT, tiqēē
 ti, mm, tēē cōōpʌ mānāāpʌ raa
 chiqT yōōnā, ʌnT maacēē laa
 khērāā tsōō yāā "qṭū rʌpʌ
 tṭēē taa cētāā, āā ṭhTì
 cēē chūkūū nāārōō naa!" tuqs
 sūqTì. ʌnT, qhāṭēē qhāā³
 tuunēē, maacēē laa khērāā
 tshu phāā tshūū qāmōō chi
 nāā cēē, thūcTì sīl! ʌnT
 ɲātsōō tēē tha šʌpCT ē

1: nāārōō; 2: chēē; 3: qāā

Tell me straight out ["a clear
 answer in my presence"] how that
 would be and, then, also, cook,
 I should tell you this, too,
 there's the tēēqāā family's cook,
 you know? thūṭū tōcē. Yes,
 he. You two with, in addition,
 our family's cook, make three.
 But then, in case these, mm,
 wouldn't be enough for this,
 then, cook, she said like this:
 "Please, ah, bring with you
 these sorts of apprentices and
 so forth!". And, then, you cooks
 please discuss with each other
 how you'd prefer it! And then,
 in our place, now, we don't
 have what you'd really call
 "enough" servants, either. And
 then, these days they've gone
 off to the villages, so then we
 are few ["one or two"]. And
 then, all of a sudden, the mis-

"cōqō" s mēē. ānT thēsāā
 qhōtsō t̄hōōsēē lā phāā
 chīī, chēē tsāā, ānT ḡātsō
 cTī nTī chi yōō. ānT tī
 thōpkāā qōpkāā lā cām̄cūū
 šōō qēē, "sūūtsTī phūū
 nāqō yōō" s. chēē tsāā,
 ḡātsō tīī pāl̄rūū tēē qhāqō
 šetāā tuū. "šutēē tōqō
 reē", sūqTī. "ūqūū tōqō
 reē", sūqTī. tha, ānT,
 chēē tsāā, tēētsā ānT ḡātsō
 cōōtsēē rā chi chīqTī. tī-
 tsū, māacēē lāā khēnāā tshu
 phāā tshūū qāmōō nāā cēē,
 āā tīl̄pā chi nāārōō naa!
 thūcTī šīī!

C: āā, taqā¹ nāā yūqT reē.
 ānT ḡēē, ōō, tshēpā nTī
 nēē² cūū pāārāā lā yāa qōḡ-
 pā šūū, cēē³, ānT, cāl̄qT
 1: thaqā; 2: nēē; 3: chēē

tress said she wanted to give a
 feast. So it's very difficult
 for us during this period. She
 said, "Cushions have to be set
 up". She said, "Tents have to be
 pitched". So, then, now, we can
 scarcely manage. Will you cooks
 please discuss these things with
 each other and, ah, arrange
 everything? Please!

Ah, that will be fine just so.
 And then, I, mm, will ask for
 leave for the period from the
 second to the tenth; and then,
 I'll come. And then, actually,

yīī. ānT, māšT qātsōō qōhōō
tsō ē ānT (S: Iā yōō) chū-
kūū nāānēē reē, sūqTī. chēē
tsāā ānT qā tēē, simšāā Iā
yaa sūūtsTī so qoyāā qhēē
yōō maretāā? chēē tsāā, ānT,
qaa, lēēqā yōō mārēē.

S: nōō nēs. Iā tho che.

C: ānT, phāā cālqT yīī.

S: lōō lēs. ānT, maacēē laa,
chēēnā, āā, sāāšōō, phāā
chūkūū nāārōō naa! yāā,
topāā sūūtsTī taa tītēē
qāqāā nāā qoyāā taa, ānT
yāā ... qōōcā, thūūšTī nāā
qoyāā tīqēē thi yāā, sālTī
nāānā mešēē, nāā nīqāā nēē
sūūtsTī ū tshūūhēē yīī
tsāā.

C: yīī tā mēē!

S: onā, maacēē laa, cēēnā¹,

1: chēēnā

our master and his family, then,
(S: Certainly) said they were
going, too. So, then, there
won't be any need for me to
prepare meals for the family
here, will there? So, then, I
won't have any work (to do).

Fine. Thank you.

And then, I'll come over.

Fine. And then, cook, in that
case, ah, please come over to-
morrow morning! And such things
as those sorts that have to be
ordered and, then, again ...
those requisites which must be
bought, you'd better take care
of tomorrow, since the feast
will be beginning day after
tomorrow.

Certainly!

Well now, cook, in that case,
please come over (C: Certainly)

sāāššōō nā sāśāā (C: nō nās)
phāā simśāā lā chūkūū nāā-
rōō naa!

C: nō nās.

S: lā tho che. onā, šutēē
caā qōō.

C: onā, chūkūū nāā qōō.

to the residence bright and
early tomorrow morning!

Certainly.

Thank you. Well now, goodbye.

Well now, goodbye.

The servant is talking to his mistress.

S: maacēē laa qhōnāā n̄t qhi
tsāā lā cāāpēēnī, qhōnāā
n̄tqāalōō qhi "thaqā rāā
t̄hiq̄¹ reē" s, sūḡḡ reē.
ān̄t sān̄t n̄pō nēē chūkūū
nāḡḡ yōō.

1: t̄hiq̄

H: ōō, yaā chu.

S: sūūts̄ī, taa, th̄itsū¹ qāḡāā
nāāyāā cēē¹, ān̄t yāā tsāq̄
ts̄iq̄, lamsāā thūūš̄ī nāā
qoyāā th̄itsū¹ taa cētāā,

1: t̄itsū; 2: chēē

I visited the places of those
two cooks, and both of them
said that it would be all right
just so [i.e. just as we had dis-
cussed]. And then, they'll be
coming early tomorrow.

Oh, thank you.

As for the food and those things
that are to be ordered and, then,
also, those miscellaneous items
that must be bought right away
and so forth, they said they

"s^hā^hā^hā^h lamsāā^h thū^hu^hš^hā^hā^h nā^hq^hā^h
 yī^hī^h", sū^hā^h re^he. qhō^hnāā^h n^hā^h-
 qā^hā^hā^hā^h s^hā^hā^hā^h nā^hpō^h nē^he chū^hkū^hū^h
 nā^hā^hā^h yō^hō.

H: ō^hō, ya^hā^h chu. ā^hn^hā^h, mm, qā^hrāā^h
 tsōō^h tē^he thē^hsāā^h ... ā^hn^hā^h yō^hqō^h
 ... "š^hī^hāā^h" s mē^he tsāā^h, qhā^h-
 šē^he c^hā^hā^h lē^he ... ā^hn^hā^h, qō^hō^hō^h
 mā^hqū^h sōō^h tsāā^h, phāā^h tshū^hū^h cō^hā^h
 mā^hcō^hā^h chū^hū^hnā^h, ā^hn^hā^h mā^hcēē^h laa
 tsōō^h "qī^hū^hū^h rā^hā^hā^h tī^hēē^h c^hā^hā^h
 rō^hā^h th^hā^hā^h phē^hērōō^h nā^h!" šū^hū^hpēē^h?

S: I^hā^h šū^hū^hpā^h yī^hī^h.

H: ō^hō, ya^hqō^h chū^hū^hpā^h re^he.

S: "qī^hū^hū^h cē^hāā^h, qhā^htsēē^h qu^hq^h
 yō^hnāā^h th^hā^hā^h phē^hērōō^h nā^h!"
 šū^hū^hpā^h yī^hī^h. ā^hn^hā^h sū^hū^htsā^hā^h
 kā^hārōō^h taa cē^hāā^hnā^h qhā^hā^hū^h

would buy them right away to-
 morrow. Both of them will be
 coming early tomorrow.

Oh, thank you. And then, mm,
 since, these days, in our place
 here ... then, as for servants
 ... we don't have what you'd
 really call "very many", only
 a few ... then, since we'll have
 many guests, in case there aren't
 enough (servants) for everything
 ("here and there"), then, did
 you ask the cooks to please bring
 some help, these sorts of appren-
 tices, and so forth?

Yes, I asked them.

Oh, that was good.

I asked them to please bring as
 many apprentices and so forth
 as they would need. And then,
 as for helping to serve the food

lʌ, ǎǎ ... qōtōō¹ chū¹kūū
 nǎǎnēē tsōō šʌpcT, yǎǎ
 yōōnēē tsəqtō yōō tsǎǎ qhō-
 tsōō "rǎǎ chi thʌ!" s chēē-
 nā, yǎǎ qhǎǎqēē chiqT reē.
 ʌnT, yīcTī mīcTī tī, "mTqsu
 qāāni yǎǎ, šʌpcT" s qhēē,
 qo ā yōō, sāmāā rʌ chi tuū.
 (H: ǒǒ reē) qʌrōō cōǎ me-
 yōnaa.

1: qōtōō

H: cōōqT reē. ʌnT, nǎtsō nǎǎ-
 tsǎǎ šTtǎǎ sōō tsǎǎ, ʌnT
 šʌpcT tsōō ē tī chētōǎ qhāpō
 reē.

S: ʌnT tha, ʌlēē, tīqēē tīlpa¹
 chēē; ʌnT, tha šēēqāā taa
 tīqēē tī² ʌlēē tʌtī¹ chi
 nǎǎ; ʌnT sʌnT thērēē nǎǎ
 lʌ yaa khT.

1: tīlpa; 2: thi

H: šēēqāā tīqēē qhǎǎqā nēē

and so forth on the spot, ah
 ... since there will be coming
 many servants of the guests who
 are coming here, if we say to
 them, "Please help!", they will
 all do it. And then, certainly,
 as for this, I've been thinking,
 I doubt we'll need any "special
 servants". (H: You're right)

I wonder whether that might not
 be quite enough.

Yes, there will be enough. And
 then, since we'll be all just
 close friends, then, the servants
 will probably do this, too.

And then, now, first I'll arrange
 these things; and then, now, I'll
 first prepare the chinaware and
 these things; and then, tomorrow
 I'll take them up in a cart.

I've prepared all this chinaware

thə́tʰl̥ chɛ́ cɛɛ, t̄ōō tshāā.

S: l̄ōō l̄ɛs.

H: ʌnT̄, t̄iq̄ēē t̄i, mm, ʃɛɛqāā

t̄i thā, sōnāā t̄ōpkēē ʌ

yāa, tsT̄l̄ t̄ēē¹ taa!

1: t̄ōō

S: l̄ōō l̄ɛs. qʌtsT̄pʌ t̄i thā

sōnāā t̄ōpkēē rāā, yʌʌqT̄ rēē.

chɛ́ tsāā, (H: ōō rēē) sō-

nāā t̄ōpkēē ʌ cʌʌtsT̄l̄ t̄ūūkū

chɛ́.

H: ʌnT̄ ʃɛɛt̄ōō t̄iq̄ēē, mm, t̄āā

ni, ʌnT̄ ʃɛɛt̄ōō t̄i, ʌnT̄

pēēmā t̄ōōqāā ʌ yāa tsT̄l̄

t̄ēēkū chɛ́pʌ yT̄l̄.

and finished taking it out.

Fine.

And then, as for these things, mm,

as for the articles of chinaware,

now, put sōnāā t̄ōpkēē in charge of

them, all right? [tsT̄l̄ t̄ēē (p.:

cʌʌtsT̄l̄ t̄ēē nāā) 'to put in charge

of, hand over to (while counting,

checking, going over the things

to be handed over with the person

to whom they are to be handed

over)']

Certainly. As for the one to

be in charge of the chinaware,

now, it's sōnāā t̄ōpkēē who would

be the best. So (H: That's

right), sōnāā t̄ōpkēē should be

put in charge of it.

And then, after these snacks,

mm, are baked, then, we agreed

I'll put pēēmā t̄ōōqāā in charge

of them.

S: nōō nēs. ʃɛɛtɔ̀ taa ʌnT
 simcūū qhi tɔpāà, aa, "sōō-
 cēē ʃɛɛqāā ʃɛɛkāà ʃɛɛcōō"
 señēē rʌpʌ tɪtsū qhāāqālɔ̀
 cheɛnā, pēēmā tōōqāā rāā ʌ
 tsTɪ tūūkū cheɛ.

H: ɔ̀, pēēmā tōōqāā ʌ tɪqēē
 tsTɪ tēē! ... ʌnT, ʃɛɛqāā
 yāpā sūūtsTɪ ʃɛɛqāā tɪqēē
 qhāāqā sōnāā tōpkēē ʌ tsTɪ
 tēē!

S: nōō nēs.

H: tuqs qhōrāā tsɔ̀ ʌp tshāā.

S: nōō nēs.

H: ʌnT, ʃɛɛtɔ̀ sōō tɪpʌ¹ taqāā
 morēē tsTɪ ʌqT reē.

1: tɪpʌ

S: nōō nēs.

Certainly. As for the snacks
 and, then, all these things in
 the sitting room, ah, ("called")
 teacups and saucers and lids
 [for the teacups], it's pēēmā
 tōōqāā who's to be put in charge
 of them.

Yes, put pēēmā tōōqāā in charge
 of them! ... And then, put sō-
 nāā tōpkēē in charge of the other
 chinaware, that is, all these
 articles of chinaware for the
 food!

Certainly.

I've already told them this.

Certainly.

And then, just as soon as the
 snacks have been made, she her-
 self will take charge of them
 (counting, checking them).

Certainly.

H: $\overline{\text{anT}}$, $\overline{\text{pöötēē}}$ $\overline{\text{tiqēē}}$ $\overline{\text{ti}}$ $\overline{\text{qhāāqā}}$
 $\overline{\text{chTlōō}}$ $\overline{\text{tēē}}$, $\overline{\text{qorēē}}$ $\overline{\text{nāā}}$ $\overline{\text{la}}$
 $\overline{\text{tōō}}$, $\overline{\text{yāā}}$ $\overline{\text{reē}}$.

S: $\overline{\text{nōō}}$ $\overline{\text{nēs}}$.

H: $\overline{\text{anT}}$, $\overline{\text{rōqpā}}$ $\overline{\text{qhāāēē}}$ $\overline{\text{chi}}$ $\overline{\text{thTl}}$
 $\overline{\text{cēē}}$, $\overline{\text{anT}}$, $\overline{\text{sācā}}$ $\overline{\text{yaqsā}}$ $\overline{\text{cTl}}$
 $\overline{\text{la}}$ $\overline{\text{yāā}}$ $\overline{\text{ūquū}}$ $\overline{\text{tiqēē}}$ $\overline{\text{thi}}$ $\overline{\text{cTq}}$
 $\overline{\text{tōō}}$ $\overline{\text{šu}}$ $\overline{\text{thā}}$!

S: $\overline{\text{nōō}}$ $\overline{\text{nēs}}$. $\overline{\text{thā}}$, $\overline{\text{sānTT}}$ $\overline{\text{nāpō}}$
 $\overline{\text{nēē}}$, $\overline{\text{ūquū}}$ $\overline{\text{tōqāā}}$ $\overline{\text{chTl}}$ $\overline{\text{chōqla}}$
 $\overline{\text{chi}}$!

H: $\overline{\text{ōō}}$, $\overline{\text{yōnāā}}$; $\overline{\text{sānTT}}$ $\overline{\text{nāpō}}$ $\overline{\text{nēē}}$
 $\overline{\text{chTlTnā}}$, $\overline{\text{tiqT}}$ $\overline{\text{reē}}$.

And then, all those cushions
 have been brought outside here,
 into the courtyard.

Yes.

And then, please bring some
 helpers and, then, go pitch
 these tents in a good place!

Certainly. Now, permit me to
 go pitch the tents early to-
 morrow!

Yes, that will do; it will be
 all right if you go early to-
 morrow.

The servant and the household manager are talking in the park.

S: $\overline{\text{chāātsōō}}$ $\overline{\text{šōō}}$! $\overline{\text{thā}}$ $\overline{\text{ūquū}}$
 $\overline{\text{tiqēē}}$ $\overline{\text{qhāpāā}}$ $\overline{\text{tōqo}}$ $\overline{\text{nōō}}$?

M: $\overline{\text{ōō}}$, $\overline{\text{thā}}$, $\overline{\text{tii}}$ $\overline{\text{kT}}$ $\overline{\text{taqāā}}$ $\overline{\text{sācā}}$
 $\overline{\text{tēētsā}}$ $\overline{\text{yāqā}}$ $\overline{\text{mītūqēē}}$? $\overline{\text{nātsō}}$
 $\overline{\text{thā}}$... $\overline{\text{ūquū}}$ $\overline{\text{qhāā}}$ $\overline{\text{māqū}}$ $\overline{\text{yTl}}$

Manager, sir! Now, I wonder
 where I should pitch these
 tents?

Mm, now, isn't the place right
 in the center of this a little
 better? Now ... since we have

tsāā, tīqēē yāā, šṭpšṭī
 rāpā cēē¹ māḵāpnēē, yūqī
 māretāā? sācā cāā chēsā
 chī yāḷqī rēē. šēē yaqsā
 rāā tā phāqī qhātūū tēē
 tēētsā yaqa tīī², phāqī
 sācā chūcūū cṭī lēē mītū-
 qāā?

1: chēs; 2: tee

S: lā ōō. thā taqāā ḵāpnā
 qhātēē chīqī yōō nōō?

M: thā taqāā ṭhōō¹ šu!

1: ṭōō

S: nō nas. thā simcūū¹ ūquū
 thī qhāqēē ṭōqō nōō?

1: simcūū

M: simcūū¹ ūquū tī, simcūū¹
 thā, tshōōqāā nāāyāā qhī
 ūquū chēē thī kṭī taqāā
 ṭhōō² šōō!

1: simcūū; 2: ṭōō

many different tents, if we don't
 put these close together, too, it
 won't do, will it? A place that's
 a little bigger will be better.
 Otherwise, as far as good places
 are concerned, the one right over
 there is a little better, but the
 place over there is only a small
 one, isn't it?

Yes, it is. Now, I wonder how
 it would be if I put them right
 here?

Now, do pitch them right here!

Certainly. Now, I wonder where
 I should pitch this sitting-room
 tent?

As for this sitting-room tent,
 as for the sitting room, now,
 pitch this larger tent which
 will serve as a meeting room
 right here in the center!

S: nō nas.

M: ʌnT tīnēē ... qhāšēē qūsTm̄
 nāānēē taa cētāā yōōnā,
 tshēēsTm̄, nāāsēē, ūquū chū-
 cūū tītēē t̄hōqo¹ retāā?
 tītū, yēyōō topāā t̄hōōnā²,
 tīt q̄ reē.

1: t̄hōqo; 2: t̄hōōnā

S: phāā tshōō¹ thārē thōrē
 chēē ni t̄hōō šaana ... ?

1: tshūū

M: thārē thōrē rapa chi t̄hōqo¹
 reē.

1: t̄hōqo

S: nō nas.

M: tha tī thārē thōrē ra chi
 t̄hōō¹! ʌnT tha thāpquū
 tī² thāā nēpō rāā chikū
 meyōō, tī, cētōō thi qacēē

1: t̄hōō; 2: thi

Certainly.

And then ... if there are some
 who will be sleeping here and
 so forth, we must pitch these
 sorts of little tents where
 they can sleep at night, must'nt
 we? If we pitch them around
 here to the left and right, it
 will be all right.

How about pitching them scattered
 here and there ... ?

Yes, they must be pitched sort
 of scattered.

Certainly.

Now, pitch them sort of scattered!
 And then, now, as for the kitchen
 tent, it shouldn't be too close,
 this one, or quite a lot of smoke
 will get in people's eyes. And,

kōō yōō. ȳarāā tsōō tī,
 ʃtṽ tī¹ yāā qāmēē nṽmēē
 raā chēē, chēē ʃēē, tī phā-
 qṽ kṽplōō phāqēē kṽpnā,
 yaqšōō reē.

1: thi

S: nō nas.

M: tī kṽplōō tēē kṽp!

S: ānṽ, sūūtōō qhi ... thāp-
 quū qhi ṽtṽ tēē nētsāā qhi
 qhuu thi ṽqo nōō?

M: ōō, tī yāā tēē, tshūqū chi
 qōō reē.

S: nō nas.

M: tīi ṽtṽ tēē, nētsāā qhi
 nṽtquū thi qārṽ qonāā tī
 kṽp ʃōō!

S: nō nas.

M: ānṽ, nṽtquū cēē, thāpquū thi

in case this stuff of ours, this
 wood, is damp (neither dry nor
 really wet), then it will be
 best if you put it over there
 behind that thing over there.

Certainly.

Put it behind here!

And then, I wonder if I should
 pitch this storage-room tent
 here near the kitchen ... tent?

Yes, they have to be so that
 it's easy to go from one to the
 other.

Certainly.

Put the storage-room storage
 tent, that is, this white [cloth]
 one with the black [yak-hair]
 top, near this!

Certainly.

And then, we'll need the storage

cεε, ʌnT qʌtsTɪ qnāā qhɪ
 qhuu chi qɔɔ retāā? tɪqēē
 thi qhāāqā šTpšTɪ chεē, mʌ-
 cūūnʌ, tsāā ni yūqT marēē.
 tɪqēē thi šTpšTɪ yaqō chi
 kaāqo reē.

S: lōō lēs.

M: tha tii sēcā chēsā taqēē
 kTT tēē ʌlēē ... āā, tshɔɔ-
 qāā, nāāyāā qhɪ ūquu chēē
 thaqā t̥hōō¹ šɔɔ!

1: t̥ōō

S: nō nʌs.

M: ʌlēē ūquu chēē tɪ t̥hōō¹ taa!
 ʌnT, tɪnēē hā qhuqT reē.
 ŋātsō sēcā qhʌqēē yaqa tōō,
 tʌqTT tʌqTT chεē chōōqT reē.
 ʌlēē khērāā tshu tɪqēē, phūpʌ
 taa tɪqēē qhāāqā tha tɪ
 sōŋεε, tha?

1: t̥ōō

tent and this kitchen tent and,
 then, a tent which will be a
 room for chinaware, and so forth,
 won't we? It will never do if
 these don't all get put close
 together. All these must be
 placed properly, close together.

Certainly.

Now, first, right here in the
 center of this large space ...
 ah, pitch this larger tent,
 which is to be used as a meeting
 room!

Certainly.

First, pitch this larger tent,
 will you! And then we'll know
 (about the others). We can go
 on looking around (to see) which
 places will be better (for the
 other tents). First, do you
 have these things, that is, the
 tent pegs and all these things,
 prepared now?

S: ɪ̯ ɬ qhããqā t̪i su.

M: tha onā ũqũ chēē thi t̪hõõ¹
ʃi, ɬlēē!

1: t̪õõ

S: nōō nēs. t̪i qārkuũ cT̪i
tshãq̪ m̪i t̪ũ n̪.

M: õõ, qārkuũ, tshãq̪ reē,
ālēē! t̪hãqā yaqō k̪p taa!
t̪i k̪T̪ tēē, t̪ētēē yɔ̃ reē.
t̪i cT̪q cT̪qõõ lãā ʃi q̪T̪ marēē.

S: ŋēē ātā tshēēp̪a y̪p̪ēēnt̪ ɪ̯,
ũqũ chēē t̪i, qārkuũ.

M: āā lēē. õõ reē. tha t̪i
qh̪s̪T̪i, cT̪q t̪i chēēp̪a reē,
chãā ni, cēpō k̪p̪a reē.
rãā ɪ̯ qhãā yɔ̃ marēē. tha
t̪i, māapō t̪i, t̪hēē marēē.
chēēnā, chãqu¹ chi tuqāā?

1: cãqu

S: ɪ̯ õõ.

Yes, everything is prepared.

Well now, come on, pitch this
larger tent first!

Certainly. One tent pole of
this (tent) is missing.

Oh, come now, the tent poles are
all there! Count properly, will
you! It's certainly among these.
You can't lose just the one.

I looked for it just now, that
is, the tent pole for this
larger tent.

Oh, I see. Yes, that's right.
Now, a while back it happened
that it broke and I changed it.
It's not your fault. Now, this
one isn't one of these red ones.
In that case, it's a green one,
isn't it?

Yes.

M: ōō t_i t_hōōnā¹, tāqtāà ch_iq_T
reè. t_in_Ti r_iq_Tū c_Tq_pā
yōō.

1: tōōnā

S: nō nas ... lā tēè, th_a
qh_ātēè chūū yōnaa. tōō
tshāā.

M: ōō, ūqūū t_i yaqō chūū šaa.
t_i šunt_Ti thētsa cheēnā,
mātōō, kēpā nānāā rā chi
cheē tuqāā, ūqūū!

S: nōō nēs.

M: šunt_Ti th_i phāā thētsa ch_i
thā, lāēè! ... th_a, thāpqūū
taa t_iqēè mākāp qhōō tēè,
lāēè, nātsō thaqēē nāā lā
šutēē th_i t_hōō¹ šaanā, ān_T
nātsō tshāre tshōrē tēētsa
ñuñā meyōnāa.

1: tōō

Now, if you put this up, it'll
be just right. (I know) these
two are the same length. [I
know because, for example, I
checked or made the replacement.]

Certainly ... There, now, I
wonder how that is now. I've
finished pitching it [the tent].

Yes, this tent is good now.
Except how about giving this
center rope a little pull? The
center (of the roof) is sagging,
that is, the tent (is)!

Certainly.

Come now, give this center rope
a little pull over there! ...

Now, before you put up the kitchen
tent and these (other tents), if
we first set up cushions in this
one right here [i.e. the larger
tent], then, I wonder whether we
might not have a little less mess.

S: 1ā, qānāā reè nā.

M: sāptēē tī yaa khṭṭ šu, ālēē!
sāptēē thi yaqō chi, tī chēē.

S: nōhs. šutēē sāptēē qhḷqṭ
tōqo nōō?

M: sāptēē chēē taqā thōō¹ šu!
tha tēē kārūm chi toqāā²?
tī thōō¹ šaanā, ḡḷḷqṭ reè.
1: tōō; 2: tuqāā

S: tēē tuqs tōō šaa yōō. qhḷ-
tēē chēē tōō, tha?

M: tha, yaqō chēē šaa.

S: ōōpōō qhāšēē chi quqṭ mēē
tōō?

M: ōōpōō, tha, ālēē, qarāā
tsōō tīī nāā tēē tī rḷḷḷ
tēētṣḷ qōō toqāā¹! šuusāā
tītsū ē ... rēē 1ḷ marēē
rḷ chi mītūqēē? phātēē

Yes, that's quite right.

Come now, bring the carpet up!
After you fix the carpet properly
[i.e. dusting it off, cleaning
it].

Certainly. I wonder which carpet
I should put down?

Put down this larger carpet!
Now, there's a Chinese carpet
here, isn't there? If you put
this down, it'll be better.

There, I've put it down like
this. How does it look, now?

Now, it looks good.

Maybe we need some back cushions?

As for back cushions, now, of
course, we need a little of these
in these things (tents) of ours!
As for these net screens [which
provide ventilation] ... aren't

tshūtēē r̥ap̥ tēēts̥ cheqo
toqāā¹, ʔl̥ēē!

1: tuqāā

S: nōō nēs.

M: ñimēē qōō ʔʔ, tapcā tiqēē
yaa, chē šēē yāā, saŋ ʔhūq-
lūū chēenā, kōq ʔhopō šetāā
chiqT retāā? ... mm, tha
yaqō chēē šaa.

S: nōō nēs.

M: tha yaqō chēē šaa. tha ŋā-
tsō, ōō, tshōōqāā thaqāā
chā šaanā, tha tēē, šēēqāā
taa cētāā šaasēē, cTq, quqT
tuqāā? kāā, kāā r̥ʔ chi.

S: nōhs.

M: ʔ qh̥tēēē chi qaā tōō? ʔʔT
yāā, ŋātsō maa chīT ni, šī
nēē yaa t̥ʔkū cēē, tha, ti
tharT tēē lēē yōō marēē.

they somewhat out of adjustment,
too? Come on, they have to be
pulled back and forth a little!

Certainly.

If you open up these flaps during
the day and leave the net screens
loose, it will look very slovenly,
won't it? ... mm, now it looks
good.

Certainly.

Now it looks good. Now, if we,
mm, accept this place for the
meeting room, now here we'll need
some places to put cups and so
forth on, won't we? That is,
supports, these sorts of supports.

Certainly.

And how would you prefer this?
But then, actually, they remain
to be sent up, now, after we go
down; they haven't arrived here
today.

S: nōhs. ʌnT, phōōsōō sēpōō
 laa ki è rɔɔ nāqāà phēèpɹ
 yōō nʌ. ʊqū ʈōōrɔɔ ɪʌ,
 thʌrT, thātā phTtōō yonʌ
 yōō.

M: mm, ʌnT, qhēē chiqT marēē.
 yāā thʌpqu taa cētāā ātā
 ciqōō cipū yɔɔ rēē. ti,
 pʌqu kaàqo retāā?

S: ɪʌ rēē nʌ.

M: ʌnT yāā, phʌqēē mi tēētsʌ
 maŋa yōōnēē, yaqō yɔɔ rēē.
 ʌlēē yaŋa tiqēē kʌp!

S: nōō nēs.

M: ʌnT, tii thēētēē tēē, tha,
 cheyʌp chi kʌpnʌ mešēē qōŋōō
 yāā, tsom tsom qōŋōō tsōō
 qōōtāā topāā ... ɪhāmō raa

Yes. And then, the phōōsōō
 [family] manservant is coming
 to help. I think he's about
 to come just now, today, to
 help pitch the tents.

Mm, and then, it doesn't matter.
 But the kitchen tent and so
 forth, now, they are heavy.
 This one [i.e. the kitchen tent],
 the yak-hair one, has to be set
 up, doesn't it?

Yes, it does.

And then, again, if we have a
 little more people over there,
 too, it'll be good. First, put
 up these lighter ones!

Certainly.

And then, now, if in this level
 clearing here we don't set up a
 canopy, at night—sometimes in the
 evenings the gentlemen ... in case

ṭhḷp nāā ṭṭṭṭṭṭ qhī phāqtsāā
 raā kōō ṣṣṣ ... cheyḷp ci¹
 khṭṭ yōō. ti kḷp ṣaanā, yaqa
 yṭṭṭ reē. tēē sācā tōṇpā nṭ
 tuū.

1: chi

S: qānāā rāā reē. ḷnṭ, naṇmā
 ē yṭṭṭ reē, seṇēē ṛḷ chi
 qhō ṣaa nḷ.

M: ātā, qhōtsōō kṭtūū yōōnēē,
 ḷnṭ, ūquū ... nāā ḷḷ chūū-
 nāā reē, yāā cheyḷp ḷḷ topāā
 yṭṭṭ reē, qhōrāā tsōō tēē
 kḷp ṣaanā, ṭiqṭ retāā? ḷnṭ,
 qhōtsō tōōsā chi yāā qhūu
 chi kaāqo chiṭṭ reē. thā
 ṇātsō qhūu qḷrōō kaāqo chiṭṭ
 reē.

they should do this sort of
 running around, in case they
 perform opera ... I've brought
 a canopy. If you put this up,
 it'll be better. Here, there's
 an empty space [under the canopy].

Quite right. And then, I heard
 somebody say that the naṇmā
 would be coming, too. [The naṇ-
 mā or naṇmēē kṭtūū is a group
 of six or seven performers who
 sing and dance.]

Now, if their club comes, too,
 then, whether they're ... in
 the tent, or if they're under
 the canopy, too, if we put
 cushions for them, it'll be all
 right, won't it? But then, we'll
 have to put up another tent where
 they can stay. Now, we'll have
 to put up quite a few tents.

S: nōh̄s ... tha ūquū tiqēē tuqs
tōō šaa yōō. qhāl̄tēē chēē
yōnaa.

M: ǒǒ, tha qhuu tiqēē qhāāqā
yaqō šetāā chūū šaa. chūū
šaa. tha qarāā tsu¹, ālēē,
ñēsō tēētsa chi k̄p; ...
(S: lōō lēs) ānT, maa chīT
cēē ni, qarāā tshu qhāl̄āā
sēē; (S: lōō lēs) tīnēē,
ānT, ta², kasēē qhāā qhi
topāā šT̄ taa tītēē khTT
yōō quqT̄. tītū, qarāā
tshu yaašōō, ηēē m̄qēē tōō
qo. ānT, khērāā tsōō thēr-
qēē nāā l̄ yaa ǒnā ...

1: tshu; 2: tha

S: nōh̄s ... tha tēē chōcāā, chi
ātā qhōtsōō, yānēē, maa
khTT tuqēēnT, nāā mēē tōō?

M: ǒǒ, yonāā. tha qarāā tshu

Certainly ... now, I've pitched
these tents like this. I wonder
how they look.

Yes, now all these tents have
turned out very well. They have.
Now, first, let's rest a little
... (S: Certainly) and then,
we'll go down and eat (S: Cer-
tainly). And then, now, we'll
have to bring wood and these
sorts of things for the kitchen
place. As for these things,
I'll take them out down there
our way up. And then, if
you' move them up in a cart
...

Certainly ... Now, they've just
now brought some barley wine
down from up there. Would you
like to have some?

Yes, that'd be all right. Now,

qhāāqā onā, chāā chī thūū-
nēē, yonāā, tha.

S: nōhs.

M: ōō tha, tha narāā tsu¹, ālēē
maa to!

l: tshu

if we all, well, drank some wine,
too, it'd be all right, now.

Certainly.

Well now, come on, let's go down!

Back at the house.

M: tha yāā ... šTŋ tiqēē ti¹,
yaqō cēē yaa khT kuū!
khērāā tsōō lāqāā topāā
tsaatsāā māāāpā cēē²!

l: thi; 2: chēē

Now ... take these pieces of
wood up properly! Don't drop
any on the road here and there!

S: nōō nēs.

Certainly not.

M: ānT, mšT yāqēē lTŋsūhēē
tsāā lēē, šTŋ, yōō saā.
hēē thācT qēcā thiipā yT.
ānT yāā narāā tshu tāā mā-
tāā raa cēēnā¹, qhātūū lā
hātT cēēnā¹, tiqā yōō.

l: chēēnā

And then, actually, I've been
told there's wood up there at
the park guards' place, too.
I asked a little while ago.
And then, in case we don't have
enough, I think it'll be all
right if we borrow some on the
spot first and repay it later.

S: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

M: ceemāà, tshāp tēē chōqā chēē.

We can replace it later.

The servant is talking to his mistress at home.

S: cām̄cūū sōō! tha yāqēē, ū-
qūū taa tītū qhāāqālōō,
chāātsōō sōō chūkūū nāā
cētāā nāā cēē, qālōp, nāā,
ānT tha, yaqō šetāā tha
tīl su.

Mistress! Now, up there, as
for the tents and all these
things, the household manager
came and did various things,
gave advice, and then, now,
everything is prepared very
well.

H: ōō, yaà chu. yaqō chūū.
tha ga ... thātā yaa līqāā
yōōnēē yīī. ānT, qōtōō
tshu chōtsōō cūnTī tsā lā
phēēpā yōō.

Oh, thank you. That's good.
Now, I ... will be going up
to the park right now. And
then, the guests will come at
about twelve o'clock.

S: nōō nēs. ānT, maacēē laa
qhōnāā nT ē tha, tharāā
nāpō nēē phēē cēē, yāqēē
sūūtsTī sōō nāā tītēē nāqTī.

Certainly. And then, the two
cooks, too, now, came early this
morning and are making the food
up there, doing things of that
sort.

H: ōō, yaqō šitāā chūū, tha.

Yes, that's very good, now.

tha onā ʔl̄ēē ɲa yaa tuq.
yīī.

Now, well, I'll go up first.

A guest arrives at the picnic.

H: ʔtsīī, yaa chūkūū nāā qoo.

Oh, my, won't you please come up?

G3: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

H: ācāā laa tēē chū nāā qoo.

Older sister, won't you please come here?

G3: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

H: tēē šutēē caā qoo.

Won't you please sit down here?

G3: ɔō, lōō lēs. tharT tēē,
šuuīī tī¹ mī, ʔopō šetāā
cheē cēē, yaqō toqāā²!

Yes, certainly. Today the park here is very pleasant; it is good, to my surprise!

1: thī; 2: tuqāā

H: lā tuū, kīmtōō qhāpō chī.

Yes, it is; it's pleasant looking.

G3: nāmkuū tī kā theētēē rā chī
yōpēēnT, thēsāā yāā, chāāpā
ē tēētṣā tāā cheē tsāā, naqā
tītsū yaqō šetāā chāā tuqāā?

Usually this [i.e. the grass] is yellowish gray, but since it has rained a little these days, too, these lawns have become very good, haven't they?

H: qānāā rāā; chāā toqāā¹, ācāā
laa?

1: tuqāā

G3: tōpō šetāā tuū. tharī ūquū
ē yaqō šetāā kōō šaa. tha
neē tharī tēē, qhōtsō māqu
chī thī yōō retāā! pūqu
tiqēēnt qhāāqāīōō thī yōō.

H: yaqō šitāā chūū. na qhāāqā
thī phēēnā sām cee tēē yōō.

G3: tha qhōtsō, atsī pūqu tītū!
ācāā laa la mi, chāāpūū šuqī
mēpēē?

H: atsī, ōō laa, qhōtsō nī
pāārāā tēē mācēēpēē rīqāā
la, šitāā chēpō nāā šaa.

G3: chēpō chāā tuqāā? pūqu tshu

Quite so; they have, haven't
they, older sister?

It's very pleasant. Today they've
put up the tents very well, too.
Now, today I've brought a lot of
people here! I've brought all
of these children.

That's very good. I'd been
thinking you could bring them
all.

Now, they--oh, my! You ["these"]
children! I'm surprised at you;
don't you show respect to (i.e.
greet) older sister?

Oh my, these younger relatives
have grown a lot ("very large")
since I last saw them ("during
the interval when I didn't see
them").

Yes, they've grown ("large"),

qhāāqāīōō.

H: nāā šaa.

G3: tha qhōtsō kīpū šetāā yōō
reē. īīqēē nāā lā lēē
tsāā, tha qhōrāā tshu tsēmō
tsēqāā, qhasā qha lā ...

H: ōō laa! qhōtsō, qōtsēē
nāāyāā phōpāā, tāasē rāpā
tīītēē nāmēē nātsōō tīītēē
yōō.

G3: ōō, thō che.

H: ānī, mēmēē laa qhi, nām cēē,
ūqōō šūū nāānā, īīqēē sīī
phōpāā, thīmāā chēē šītāā
tōpō tuū.

G3: tha qōqōō tshu šāpā, chūkūū
nāāōō, yōnaa, tēētsā mēnaa.

haven't they? All the children.

Yes, they have.

Now, they are very happy. Since
they've come into the park, now,
they (can) go play, all over
...

Children ("younger relatives")!

We have a variety of things such
as playing cards for them to
play with over there.

Oh, thank you.

And then, if your nursemaid can
take them and get them interested
in something, over there in
amongst the park's trees there's
a shady place which is very
pleasant.

Now, I wonder if the other gentle-
men and their families are about
to arrive, or if it won't still be
a little while.

More guests are arriving.

H: AtsT tā, chū nāqTī, phāqēē!

Oh, they're coming, over there!

G3: ōō, hōnēē tuū. tha ālēē
hātsō mātsa chīnā mešēē
...

Yes, they really are. Now,
we'd better go down a bit first
[to greet them] ...

H: ōō reē. tēēqāā qōhōō tshu
phāqēē phīqT tuqāā? cho-
lāā tshu.

Yes, that's right. Over there
the tēēqāā gentlemen are coming,
aren't they? That is, the older
brothers.

G3: ōō tuū. qōhōō sāmcōō laa
cētaānT ... qūsūū thi chēē
chi chēē.

Yes, they are. Official sāmcōō
and so forth ... [sāmcōō] with
this bigger body [G3 laughs].

The hostess is talking to her paternal uncle.

H: AtsTī! āqū laa! yaa chū
nāā qoo!

Oh, my (there you are)! Uncle!
Won't you please come up?

U: ōō, phomō rāā! qharē chiqT
yoō, ta¹? ... ōō laa, khērāā
qhi līqā, hā nT hīmā qhāšēē
chi meēpa reē, sām chunēēnT,
tī, thūū tūqū šipū chi tāā
chunāā!

Mm, daughter! What are you
doing, now? ... Younger relative,
as for me, I was thinking your
picnic wouldn't be (starting)
for several days yet, but you
certainly gave it in an extremely
short time!

l: tha

H: tha šuunām yaqō sōō tsāā,
yāā nīmā qhāšēē phāā¹ kaḥ
cheēnā, yāā nāmšTī tī ē
tuū ru, chTī, ānT šuulTī
tōpō yūqT marēē sām cee,
ānT, tharT, thōpkāā qōpkāā
ra chi ...

1: Revised from phāā tshūū

U: ōō reē, tha tāqtāā reē.
tharT tī yaqō chūū su. qā-
tsōō ē qhāāqālōō pālruū
yaqō chi yōō.

H: thūū lhōōlōō chi yūqT yīpa
taā.

U: cholāā thi, mm, qhēcūū ē
phTītōō yōō. ānT, pūqū
qhōtsō ē qhāāqālōō tha
tīnēē yāā qāāqari ra tītēē
šōō cheē cee, qhōrāā tshu,
yūqTī.

Now, I thought, since the weather was good, if I postponed it several days and the weather grew worse, too, then the park wouldn't be pleasant, and so then, today, all of a sudden, sort of ...

Yes, that's right, now it's just right. Today it has turned out well. We'll all have a good break (vacation), too.

I think it will be a relaxing time.

This older brother, mm, the qhēcūū, is about to arrive, too.

[The qhēcūū form a subgroup within the larger group of fourth-rank monk officials.] And then, all those children, too [referring to the monk official's nieces and nephews], are coming, riding

H: yaqō chūū ... ʌtsT t̄ā, phōō-
 šōō sōmō laa, chū nāā chu!
 ... yaa chū nāā qoo.

A: nōō nēs.

The hostess addresses the servant.

H: ʌl̄ēē, t̄ēē sōōcā chi kōō
 tha, qōōōō tsōō!

At the dinner table.

H: tha, ʌl̄ēē sūūtsT̄i nāā qoo.

G3: nōō nēs. ʌ̄ yōō.

H: t̄inēē kāāqaa?

G3: ʌ̄, tho che.

H: šēēt̄ēē nāā t̄oo, šēēmōō
 nāā t̄oo?

G3: ʌl̄ēē, ɲa šēēt̄ēē qhāā šuqT̄
 yīī.

up from there on bicycles and
 the like, they are.

That's good ... Oh, (Maternal)
 Aunt phōōšōō [a family name]
 has arrived! ... Won't you
 please come up?

Certainly.

Come, pour some tea here for
 the ladies and gentlemen!

Now, please take something to
 eat now.

Certainly. I'm eating now.

Shall I serve you from here
 [i.e. from my side]?

Thank you.

Would you like rice, or would
 you like meat-filled dumplings?

First, I'd like to have a bowl
 of rice.

H: ʌnT, ʃeetsēē tīnēē qharē
 nēēpʌ tōō? ʌlēē, nēp
 mānāāseē sā tīqēē, nēē
 kāā chōqʌ chi!

G3: ʌ, tho ce, tha, tīnēē
 phāā nēqā cTīnTī rʌ chi.
 mʌqū ʃetāā seēnā, nā, qhāā-
 qāʌtō tēē ʃēē, "qarō" si
 mēē. phʌnēē ʌlēē, nāa
 ʃʌprT phʌnēē cTī ʌū nāā
 thʌ!

H: nōō nēs.

G3: sūūtsTī ʃetāā tōpō sōō
 toqāā¹! maacēē sū su rēē?

l: tuqāā

H: mm, cTī nātsōō maacēē qhōrā
 rēē nʌ. ʌnT, cTq, mm, ātā
 tēēqāā qhī maacēē rēē. cTī
 noonāā qhī chēē, ʌnT, rīqāā
 qhī maacēē tī ē rōō ʌ yonʌ
 yōō.

And then, which of these vegetable (with meat) dishes would you prefer? First, allow me to serve you these which (are in places which) you can't reach!

Yes, thank you, now, one or two of the kinds from over there. I can't say I really like it if I eat very many things all mixed together. From over there, first please put on some meat balls from over there!

Certainly.

The food has certainly been made very delicious! Who are the cooks?

Mm, one is our own cook. And then, one, mm, now, is the tēē-qāā's cook. And one of the noonāā's and, then, I believe the rīqāā's cook is helping, too.

G3: ǒǒ, ǒǒ. qhōtsō chēēnā, mi
qhōtsō qhāāqāǐǒ qhēēpō
šētāā reē. yōō ē yūqT reē,
sūūtsTī tōpō.

H: qhōtsō qhāāqā šītāā qhēēpō
retāā nā? cheē tsāā, sūū-
tsTī yaqō šītāā sōō šaa.

G3: ŋōnēē sūūtsTī yaqō šētāā
toqāā¹! tōpō šētāā tuū.

1: tuqāā

H: ālēē, sōōtēē chi kāāqaa?

G3: mm, Iā mēē, Iā mēē ... tho
che. tha yaā thāqcōō šūūpā
yīī. tha yīīnā, sūūtsTī
šipū chi šūūpā yīī, ŋēē.

H: tha, ālēē chōcāā nāā qco.

G3: nōō nēs.

Oh, yes. When you consider
them, you know, they're all
skillful, without exception.
Naturally, it will follow that
the food is delicious.

Yes, they're all very skill-
ful, aren't they? So they've
made the food very good.

Yes, really, the food is cer-
tainly very good! It's very
delicious.

Now may I serve you some
after-dinner things [e.g. cake,
yoghurt, pudding]?

Mm, no, thank you; no, thank you
... thank you. Now, I've eaten
really ("definitely") well.
I've eaten a great deal now,
I have.

Now, then, please have some wine.

All right.

H: chōcāā nāā tōō, šeerāā
nāā tōō?

G3: ōō, tha chōcāā rāā šuqT
yīī. thīrT tēē chōcāā
tōpō šetāā yōō reē.

H: nōō nēs. tha onā tātT
telēē! ānT, chōcāā nāā-
rōō naa.

G3: lōō lēs. āā, thārT, pē
thi tī yītāā: neetāā yītāā!

H: lā ōō, neetāā!

G3: nātsō thāqōō šeqāā tīqēē
qhāāqāīōō qhi neetāā yītōō!

H: nōō nēs. qhāāqēē neetāā
nāā su.

G3: ōō, tha yaqō šetāā chūū su.
tha yīīnā... tha nātsō
sūūtsī nāā t̄hup nī, ānT,
tīī pāārūū tēē nātsō, chT-
lōō topāā tēētsā, qōtsēē

Would you like to have wine,
or would you like to have arak?

Oh, now, I'd like to have just
wine. The wine here today
tastes very delicious.

Certainly. Well now, good luck!
[tātT telēē is here a toast.]

And then, please have some wine.

Certainly. Ah. today, it's com-
pletely this: it's (completely)
bottoms up!

Yes, bottoms up!

We should all drink these first
cups bottoms up!

Certainly. Everyone has drunk
them bottoms up.

Yes, now, that's very good.

Now ... now, after we've finished
eating, then, during this inter-
val should we play games outside
for a little while, or what

nāā ʔoo qhāʔtēē nāā ʔoo?

H: qharē n ānēē khēē mītūū.

G3: Ihāmō rʌpʌ tītēē ʔhāp cee
 ʃuunā, ɣā nām yōpēē? Ihā-
 mō ʔhāpaa yāā.

H: ɣā cītāā yōō. nanmēē kītūū
 tsō ē lēē yōō. phāqēē qhō-
 rāā tshu, phāqīt puū tēē
 qhālāā sʌqīt.

G3: ōō reē. ānī tʌ mi qhōtsō
 ʔhā, ālēē mi ɣātsō tēē
 sūūtsītī ... nāāʃūū rīqāā,
 yaqō chi yōō reē, qhōtsō
 tshūūʃōō cheenā.

H: ātā qhōtsō qhālāā sʌqīt yōō
 reē.

G3: ōō.

["how"] should we do?

Whatever you do, it doesn't
 matter.

If we should perform opera and
 the like, did you bring drums
 [i.e. large ones with stands]?
 That is, for performing opera.

Yes, we have drums and so forth.
 The nanmēē kītūū (performers)
 have come, too. Over there,
 they're eating there inside
 that (tent) over there.

Yss, that's right. And then,
 as for those people, now, first,
 you know, while we are ...
 eating, it would be good if we
 asked them to come over here
 [to perform].

Right now they are eating.

Oh, yes.

After dinner.

G3: tha thaṽ sūṽtsṽ, šetāā,
kṭpū chūṽ ... ānṽ ceemāā
yāā ṇātsōō phāā ... šiqāā
yaa yāā ... yāāqā ti¹ matsōō
qhōō lā sūṽtsṽ chi phūṽ
sāmsāā rāpā yīī. chēē
tsāā, ānṽ, qhūtūṽ ... āā,
khēnāā tshu qhāāqālōō phēē
āā!

1: thi

H: tha phāā qūṽṽṽṽ lā yaa, tā¹,
cāapaa thāā rīqū marēē?

1: tha

G3: šetāā thāā rīqū marēē. māqēē
kāapōō chīīnā, ṭiqṽ rēē.

H: āā lēē. nōō nēs.

G3: māqēē kṭpū yōō. ṭōqāā cētāā

Now, today the food was very
pleasing ... And then, I've
been thinking, later ... before
the summer's over, we'd give a
feast over ... at our farm. So,
then, at that time ... ah, all
of you come, won't you?

Now, over to your estate, isn't
it far to visit?

It isn't very far. If you go
down to kāapō, it's right there.
[kāapō is perhaps ten miles west
of Lhasa; three to four hours
walking.]

Oh, I see. Certainly.

It's pleasant down there. We've

sāpā sōō; chū qēsā tītsū
ē chāptsī yaqō tītēē sōō
yōō; ānī, chū ē yaqō šetāa
reē.

made new garden cottages¹ and
so forth; we've made these
bathing places, too, that is,
these sorts of good swimming
pools. And then, too, the water
is very good.

1: These are col qes which have
gardens, but no kit lens.

H: ānī onā ḡātsō cālqī yīī,
ceemāa.

Well now, then, we'll visit yuu,
later.

G3: ānī, yīcī mīcī phēē āā!

And then, be sure to come, won't
you?

H: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

G3: onā, tho che.

Well now, thank you.

H: ānī, sāānāā¹, thūūtī mēē-
nā, ānī taqāā līqā, tāā cēē,
tētēpa yīī. qhōnāā tshu
yāpā chū nāānēē qhāšēē chī
yōō. ānī, yīcī mīcī,
chū nāārōō naa!

And then, tomorrow and the day
after, if you're not busy, then,
we're staying and having a picnic
right here. We have a few others
who are coming. And then, please
be sure to come!

1: sāānāā

G3: ǒǒ, lǒǒ lēs. tha ālēē ǵa
sāntt cāalǒǒ mēē. tha nāā,
šēē topāā, ānt, qhātūū
cāalǒǒ chūūnāā, ānt ǵarēē,
nāātsāā cēē¹, yaa yūqt yīī.

l: chēē

H: nōō nēs.

G3: tho che. onā, šutēē cāā
qōō, tha.

H: nōō nēs. tha, chūkūū nāā
qōō.

After the picnic is over.

H: tha maacēē laa tsōō sūūtsī
šitāā yaqō sōō nāā šaa. thō
chēē nāā! ānt, namkūū phāā
tshūū, tī nāātūū tsā nee,
qhātseē nāqt yōnaa, ñimā ree
ree.

C: mm, tha, simšāā tsō nee,

Mm, certainly. Now, first, I
won't have time to come and
visit tomorrow. Now, the day
after tomorrow or the day after
that, then, when I get time to
come and visit, then, I'll come
up, myself, since we are close
friends.

Fine.

Thank you. Well now. goodbye,
now.

Certainly. Now, goodbye.

Now, you cooks have made the
food very good. Thank you!
And then, ordinarily, when you
do this here and there, I wonder
how much you charge, that is,
for each day.

Mm, now, apart from whatever

qhatsēē sōrēē nāānāā rā chi
mātōō, qātsōō tī tshēē chēē
ni, qhēē, šuqī mēē.

H: nōō nēs. chēēnā¹, mm ...

ñimā ree ree ... tha, kaa
ka chēēnā, qharē nāḡa tōō?

l: chēēnā

C: lā, thaqā rāā qhi tīqāā.

lā tho che ... ānī, qātsōō
tha, qīṭū qhōtsōō nī tḡqātsa
rāā, sōrēē nāqo marēē.

H: ānī, qīṭū tsōō ḡāpcūtsa
phūūnā, qharē chiqī yōnaa.

C: āu, tḡqātsa sōrēē mānāānēē,
tīqī rēē.

H: tha, ḡāpcū thāpā tōō šāā
yōō.

C: nōō nēs.

the families give us, we don't
set an amount for this and ask
for anything.

Certainly. In that case, mm
... for each day ... now, if we
consider a hundred [sāḡ] each,
what would you think of that?

Yes, that very amount would be
fine. Thank you ... but then,
to our apprentices, now, you
don't have to give quite that
much.

And then, I wonder how you think
it would be if I gave the appren-
tices about fifty.

Oh, it'll be all right even if
you don't give them quite that
much.

Now, I've already prepared fifty.

Fine.

H: ʌnT, ɲimʌ ... tha kɛɛ qhi
tsʈi ɾʌ chi, retāā nʌ?

And then, as for the days ...
now, it comes to eight, doesn't
it?

C: ɪʌ reè.

Yes, it does.

H: ʌnT, maacēē laa tsɔɔ kɛkā
kɛkā, taa, qitūū tsɔɔ ʃipkʌ
ʃipkʌ chɛɛ, tuqs yöö, taqāā.

And then, for you cooks eight
hundred each and for the appren-
tices four hundred each. I have
it like this, right here.

C: ɪöö lès.

Fine.

H: ʌnT, ti ʈhūūrīī nāārɔɔ naa!

And then, please give this as
tips!

C: nöö nès. ɪʌ tho che.

Certainly. Thank you.

H: ʌnT, ti, ʃʌpɔɔ cɪpēē yīī
... ʈhūūrīī¹.

And then, this is for all the
servants ... that is, the tips.

1: ʈhūūrīī

C: ɪöö lès.

Certainly.

H: ʌnT, sūūtsʈi cɪtāā ʃitāā
yaqō chūū. thō chēē nāā!

And then, the food and so forth
were very good. Thank you!

C: nöö nès.

Certainly.

H: ʌnT, ceemāā yāā topāā ʃuqu
chūūnʌ, ʌnT, phāā ʃuqT yīī.

And then, if in the future I
need to ask anyone here again,

ānī, chū nāārōō naa!

G: nōō nēs. īā tho che.

H: īā tho che. onā chū nāā
qōō!

C: lōō lēs. onā ceemāā ānī
phāā qā nāārōō naa! tshūū
qhātūū yīīnēē, šāpcī šuqāā
cāā chōqā chi!

H: ālēē, tēē, mm, nēē, qhāsēē¹
... thēmā ree re tōō šāā
yōō. namsā chōōtēē ree re.
ānī, tharēē qhī tī kūū rīqū
cee qōōtōō māqū cee šetāā qū
nēēpō chūū su. chēē tsāā
ānī, ālēē tī taqāās tōnpā
mētśa rā chi cee, nēē tī yīī.

1: qhāśīī

then, I'll ask you. And then,
would you please come?

Certainly. Thank you.

Thank you. Well now, goodbye!

Certainly. Well now, in the
future, then, would you please
send (me) a message? Please
allow me to come here to serve,
at any time whatsoever!

First, here, mm, I, a while back
... put out some thēmā for each
one. That is, enough for each
[of you] to wear as a robe [chōō-
tēē "to wear a time; a time's
wearing"]. And then, this time
this thing ["this thing (i.e.
picnic) of this time"] went on
for a long time and there were
many guests and it was very
tiring. So, then, now, I'm just
giving you this, rather than

C: nōō nēs. Iā tho che. Iā
tho che. tha tharē thūū-
sīt šūū su.

H: tho che. šitāā yaqō chūū.
šitāā qū nēepō chūū su. thō
chēē nāā! ānT, chū nāā qoo.

C: onā, šutēē caā qoo.

letting you go away empty-handed.

Certainly. Thank you. Thank you.

Now, we caused you trouble today

[i.e. you gave us too much].

Thank you. It was very good.

It was very tiring. Thank you!

And then, goodbye.

Well now, goodbye.

aapō

Construction

L: Lady (Mrs. Karsip); C: Carpenter, a foreman (Mr. Norrang); W: Worker (Mrs. Karsip); M: Mason, a foreman (Mrs. Karsip)

L: chēmōō laa, ɲɛ̃ phāqīt sēcā
thi cTq ɲōōpa yīt nā.

Foreman, I've bought that land
over there.

C: lōō lēs.

Yes.

L: chɛ̃ tsāā, thāṛt tēē phēē
šuyāā qhi thōtāā rā thi,
ānT phāqēē qhānpā chi kārqu
yōō.

So, the reason why I asked you
to come here today, then, is
that I want to build a house
over there.

C: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

L: ānT, tii, qōr thi, qāṭt chi
šūqu yōpēēnT.

And then, because I want to ask
you some questions about this.

C: lōō lēs. ānT, ɲɛ̃ sēcā tēē-
lēē ālēē mTī chi tēē cTī
cheqo reē. ānT, kūnēē sim-
šāā, qāā qhātsēē tsa cTī qhi
sā ... kōpa nāātsTī yōnaa.

Certainly. But then, I'll have
to take a look at that land
first, too. And then, I wonder
about what size residence, in
terms of pillars ... you intend
to eventually put up.

L: tha ... qorā rā thi chēpō
chi, quqTī nā.

Now ... as for this sort of
front courtyard, I want a big
one.

C: nṑò nēs. tha qorā mātstīpēē
maqāā rāā lʌ.

Certainly. Now, as to the basic building itself, not counting the front courtyard.

L: maqāā rāā tī, tha, tī yīī nā.
mm, rapseē cīq chēē¹, tha
tshōmcēē² rʌ chi.

As for the basic building itself, now, there's this. Mm, a central room (affording a broad view), now, a sort of living room/family chapel.

1: cēē; 2: tshōmcēē

C: nṑò nēs. tha qāpšt tsʌ chi.

Certainly. Now, a room of about four pillars.

L: qāpšt cī.

A room of four pillars.

C: nṑò nēs.

Certainly.

L: ānT, qāpšt ... nāā nēs yaa,
qo tsūūkū yōōpʌ chēē ni,
qāpšt cīq chēē.

And then, a two-pillar room, with a door to be entered ... from inside the four-pillar room.

C: lṑò lēs.

Certainly.

L: ānT, tshūcōō tēē, qācī chi
chēē ... simcūū¹.

And then, here to this side, a one-pillar room ... a room.

1: simcūū

C: lṑò lēs.

Certainly.

L: chɛɛ ni, tũũ thi tuqs chɛɛ.
 ʌnT, kʌp tɛɛ yaa yãã ...
 qʌnTɪ nTɪ taa ʌnT ... qʌcTɪ
 chi chɛɛ, cãqãma chi chɛɛ,
 (C: lɔ̀ɔ lɛs) tuqs.

C: lɔ̀ɔ lɛs. ʌnT tɪ, tɪnTɪ qhi
 pʌʌruu tee pãtɔ̀ɔ¹ yööpa chi.

l: phãtɔ̀ɔ

L: ʌnT, tɪnTɪ qhi pʌʌruu tɛɛ
 phãtɔ̀ɔ chɛɛ ni; ʌnT, chũũnʌ,
 qʌnTɪ qhi nããɔɔ tɛɛ cãqãma
 ree re. sɪpuu qhi tshöö ra
 chi ree re.

C: lɔ̀ɔ lɛs. tha tɪ tʌ yɪcTɪ
 mɪcTɪ qɔɔ reɛ.

L: ɔ̀ɔ tuqs. tha, chʌʃT rʌpʌ
 tuqs tɪɪ yöö.

And so, the front will be like
 this. And then, here in the
 back ... two two-pillar rooms
 and, then ... a one-pillar room
 and a small room without (not
 requiring) pillars or beams;
 (C: Certainly), like this.

Certainly. And then, as for
 this, with an atrium here between
 these two [i.e. an open space
 between the front and the back].

And then, with an atrium here
 between these two; and then, if
 possible, with a small room
 without pillars here inside each
 two-pillar room. That is, one
 bedroom (inner room) each.

Certainly. Now, as for these
 [i.e. as for the bedrooms], you
 will certainly need them.

Yes, like this. Now, I've made
 plans like this.

C: 'nōō nēs.

Certainly.

L: phātōō chēē.

With an atrium.

C: tīī, āā ... thōōsō nīītōō
tītēē kōō tōō, yāā sūmtōō
tsa rapa tītēē kōōyāā qhi
qūūtsī yōnaa.

As for it's, ah ... stories, I wonder whether you would like to put up this sort of two-story building, or whether you plan to put up this sort with, say, three stories.

L: tha nīītōō, kaaqī yīī.

Now, I want to put up a two-story one.

C: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

The foreman has returned after looking at the land.

C: tha, sācā phāqī yaqō šetāā
tuū. ātā nēē tāqāā chīpa
yīī. ānī nēē, sāptā tīqēē
tī, tīī chēē ni, yāā cēpūū
šūū chōqa chi! ānī, tīī
pāārūū tēē ālēē, chāātō tī-
qēē tī taa, ānī, cāmšīī
tītsū qhāāqāīōō, yaqō chi,
tāānēē šīpa chi ... sītōō

Now, that land over there is very good. I just now went to look at it. And then, I drew these sketches; permit me to show you! And then, in the meantime, first, as for these stones and, then, all this lumber (for the rafters, beams, and pillars) ... I would like to ask

nāārōō naa! šuqu yōpēēnT,
 ʌnT ātā qāṇāā nāā yōnaa
 mēnaa.

L: cāmšT̄ t̄iqēē thi tha, t̄ʌnT̄
 nēē ṇarēē ruurūū suqū suqū¹
 rʌ chi chēē cēs; tha mhālāā-
 nēē mātāāpʌ yonʌ mēē. mʌqēē
 šT̄qāā nāā ʌ yaa thūšT̄
 nāqāā chū nāārōō naa!

l: suqT̄ suqT̄

C: lōō lēs.

L: ʌnT̄, to ē sāā ni, thātā maa
 ōōkū mʌcūū mētōō, šēē yʌqēē
 tōtēē nāā ʌ yaa qhāāqā,
 ā yōō.

C: lōō lēs. chaātō t̄itsū kēētō
 t̄t̄ēē yīpʌ nōō, t̄huqtū yīī
 nōō, qhāāēē yīī nōō?

L: to t̄iqēē kēētō šT̄tāā, yīpēē

you to please check and see if you
 have really enough, and of good
 quality; but then, I wonder whether
 or not you've ordered these now.

As for this lumber, now, I've
 been collecting it myself since
 last year and, now, even if there
 won't be any left over [but there
 may be], neither will there not
 be enough. Please go look in the
 storehouse for wood down there!

Certainly.

And then, I've saved stones, too,
 only I haven't yet brought them
 down just now: I've kept them all
 up there in tōtē [north of Lhasa].

Certainly. As for these stones,
 I wonder what sort they are,
 whether they are this eight-sāṇ
 stone sort, or six-sāṇ stones?

These stones are, I suppose,

qhūū yīī.

C: lōō lēs. tī tā maa, cāātsī
 šēēpēē qhūtūū, ānī, chīcūū
 lā, sīīqīī sīīqīī nāā cēē ...
 ānī, chūā tuunā, yāā qhōrāā
 tsōō phāā lōō nāānāā reē,
 yāā nīī tsā lā yāā, chāātō
 reē re, tsīī tāā nāānāā reē.
 tīīēē nāānā mēēēē yāā, thāqō
 topāā qhōtsōō, tō thī chēpō
 chī khīī yōō; ānī, šuqū topāā
 chūā ru chūā ru chūā ru
 tāānā ... sīīcūū, qhēē chēsā
 tīīēē yāā lēēpēē qhūtūū,
 tsīīqīī tī, tēētsā tuū ru
 tōnēē rā chī chīqīī.

L: qānāā rāā.

C: chēē tsāā, tī, āā, lēēkārā
 sū yīīnāā, yāā tēē, thūcīī
 sīī, qānāā yaqō chēē nāārōō
 naa!

without exception, eight-san
 stones.

Certainly. As for these, when
 you get them down and count and
 check them, then, after you look
 at them for the size ... then,
 if they are smaller, you can
 either return them to them or
 count perhaps two as one stone.
 Unless you do it like this, the
 first times they'll bring the
 big stones; and then, the later
 times, if they send them smaller
 and smaller and smaller ... when
 you come up to the important
 rooms, the walls will turn out
 a little inferior.

Just so.

So, as for this, ah, whoever
 the supervisor may be, would you,
 please, give him the orders well
 [i.e. tell him to examine the
 stones carefully]?

L: yīī tʌ mēē. ɲarēē thamtōō
 chēē cēē, chūūnʌ, kēētō
 šTtāā, tha qharē seqo rēē?
 qhōrāā tsō, ʌp yōō, tuqs:
 "kēētō šTtāā, tī cherō
 chi!" s ʌnT, "chūū ru
 mātōōrōō chi!" s.

C: lōō lēs.

L: ʌnT, "to ʌ tshēē cTtāā
 kōōrōō naa!" s chēē cēē,
 lēēkʌpaa tuqs ʌp šaa yōō.

C: lōō lēs.

L: ʌnT, phēēcēē chētōō qhāpō
 rēē.

C: lōō lēs. ōō, ʌnT, tha,
 topsōō chēmōō taa, ʌnT tu-
 šTī, cīh tshu rēē. tītsū

By all means. I'll do this my-
 self, faithfully and to the best
 of my ability, and, if possible,
 only eight-sān stones--now, how
 should I put it? I've spoken to
 them [i.e. the people at tootē]
 like this: "Just eight-sān stones;
 please do this [i.e. please de-
 liver only stones of this size]!"
 And then, "Please don't keep
 sending them smaller!"

Certainly.

And then, I've left word with
 the supervisor like this: "Please
 measure the stones and so forth!"

Fine.

And then, he'll most likely do
 that.

Certainly. Mm, and then, now,
 there are the mason foreman and,
 then, all the other masons and

qhāāqā¹ṣṣ̄ nārēē mī, thā,
tham¹tōō chēē cee ni, tēē
qoyāā tīqēē tī šuqT yīī.

L: lā tho che. šēē nātsṣṣ̄
yaa, qharē soqo¹ rēē thā?
āā nō šēpēē thā, topsṣṣ̄
chēmṣṣ̄ rāpā tīīēē cTtāā
mēē tsāā, ānT khērāā, qee
thūcTī sīī, phāā tshūū
šēēyūū nāā cee, ānT qhāāqā
cTq², tīīpā sorṣṣ̄ naa!

1: seqo; 2: cTī

C: lōō lēs. ānT, āapṣṣ̄ māh
tī ē, āā, topsṣṣ̄ chēmṣṣ̄ taa
nātsō phāā tshūū qēcā chēē
ni, tīīpā¹, šu quqT yōō
nōō, yāā tīnēē simšāā nēē
... ?

1: tīīpā

carpenters. I'll take care of
all these myself, now, faith-
fully and to the best of my
ability, you know, and will ask
those who are needed here.

Thank you. Otherwise, we--how
should I put it, now? Since
just now we don't have any of
these sorts of mason foremen
and so forth that we know, then,
would you, please, make inquiries
here and there and, then, please
make all the preparations?

Certainly. And then, as for
these ordinary construction
workers, too, ah, I wonder if
we, the mason foreman and I,
should talk to each other and
make the preparations or, then,
your family ... ?

L: $\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{n}}\bar{\text{T}}$ tha $\bar{\text{m}}\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{n}}\bar{\text{k}}\bar{\text{u}}\bar{\text{u}}$ $\bar{\text{t}}\bar{\text{e}}\bar{\text{e}}^1$, $\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{n}}\bar{\text{T}}$,
 qh $\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{q}}\bar{\text{a}}$, ch $\bar{\text{e}}\bar{\text{m}}\bar{\text{o}}\bar{\text{o}}$ laa r $\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{a}}$ qhi,
 ṭịḷpa chi n $\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{r}}\bar{\text{o}}\bar{\text{o}}$ naa! šuqu
 y $\bar{\text{o}}\bar{\text{o}}$.

l: ti ē

C: l $\bar{\text{o}}\bar{\text{o}}$ lēs. $\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{n}}\bar{\text{T}}$, ṭịtsūū šap̣ḷā
 tha qh $\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{q}}\bar{\text{a}}$ ḷōō n̄atsōō phāā
 tshūū qēcā yaqō chi chēē cee
 ni, $\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{n}}\bar{\text{T}}$ tshūū, s $\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{n}}\bar{\text{T}}$ tsa chi
 cāā chōqa, šu qōō.

L: lā, tho che.

C: $\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{n}}\bar{\text{T}}$, ch $\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{l}}\bar{\text{e}}\bar{\text{e}}$ lēēqō tsūūpa
 nāayāā¹ ti, tha, tawā cee-
 māā qhi nāā tsa nāānā, nēēp
 mēē tōō.

l: nāāyāā

L: mm, tha, tawā ceemāā qhi,
 tshēēqō šārā taqāā, $\bar{\text{a}}\bar{\text{n}}\bar{\text{T}}$,
 saqāā yaqa c̣ṭị lā yaa.

And then, now, as for these
 ordinary workers, too, then,
 I would like to ask you, fore-
 man, to make all the prepara-
 tions yourself.

Certainly. And then, we will
 discuss the wages of these ones
 and everything carefully with
 each other and, then, I'll (be
 able to) call on you here, say,
 tomorrow, I assure you.

Thank you.

And then, as for beginning the
 work, now, it might be better
 if we began sometime next month.

Mm, now, at the very beginning
 of next month, then, at a time
 when the day and the stars are
 better [i.e. best, most auspi-
 cious].

C: lōō lēs. ānT, t̄itsū mētsTī
 qhāā lā phāā, āā, saqāā
 s̄ilkū taa, t̄itsū s̄imšāā nēe
 nāā šōorōō naa! ānT, qhā-
 tūū thūūtēē qhēēnēē, maa,
 ŋūtsūū qhī caa|ēē nāānā,
 ānT, ŋātsōō ... cāācōō šuqT
 yīT.

L: mm, qhāsēē¹ mamō cTq², mētsTī
 qhāā lā qāT šūūpā yīpēēnT,
 "sa, phupū šītāā yaqō tuū" s
 chēē ni sūŋā rēē. tshēpā
 sūm lā khTqTī.

1: qhāTsTī; 2: cTī

C: lōō lēs.

L: ānT, t̄ii n̄imū t̄i, ānT, tsuq-

Certainly. And then, as soon
 as these things can be looked
 up, ah, about the day and the
 stars, over at the mētsTī qhāā
 (the school of medicine and
 astrology), will the family
 please (give to and) leave
 these (i.e. this information
 about the auspicious days and
 stars) with me? And then,
 whenever the time is fixed, if
 you send a message to me in
 advance, then we ... will be
 ready to come to you.

Mm, as a matter of fact, I
 inquired at the mētsTī qhāā
 a while back and they told me
 Thursday would be very good.
 That turns out to be on the
 third (of the month).

Fine.

And then, on that day I'll give

tūū chi t̄lq̄t yīī. (C: lōō
lēs.) ʌn̄t, tuš̄t̄t̄ tshu cheē.
ceē, ʌn̄t, sūūts̄t̄l rʌ chi
rɔp tsʌ chi chōō ni, ʌn̄t
t̄inēē, t̄ii sʌn̄t̄t̄ t̄inēē, ʌn̄t,
chāālēē lēēq̄o tsūūpʌ nāānā,
qh̄l̄t̄ēē ch̄iq̄t yōnaa, sām chu.

C: lōō lēs. t̄i thaq̄ā rāā, tha,
phēēcēē¹ th̄a th̄iīq̄t² reē.
ōō, ʌn̄t, tha t̄i, ph̄l̄q̄ēē ša-
tsēē chēpō yīī tsāā, t̄əncā
kōpʌ nāā t̄ɔɔ, yāā qh̄l̄t̄ēē
nāā t̄ɔɔ? thēsāā tha, sim-
šāā, pa chēē, t̄əncā tēētsʌ
tēētsʌ kōō tsāā, t̄i t̄ōpō
n̄t šet̄āā ch̄l̄l̄q̄t̄i. ʌn̄t yāā
t̄əncā raa kōpʌ nāānā n̄t,
topāā, sātō thōōpā ē tēētsʌ
chi q̄ɔɔ ch̄iq̄t reē, kāāyāā
t̄iīēē lʌ.

1: thaq̄ā rāā lʌ phēēcēē;

2: t̄iīq̄t

a party to celebrate the beginning
(of the construction). (C: Cer-
tainly.) And then, I was think-
ing, I wonder how it would be if
we had the masons and carpenters
and, then, had a little feast and,
then, after that, the day after
that, then, started work.

Certainly. This, now, will pro-
bably be arranged in just this
way. Mm, and then, now, as for
this (house), since over there
there's a lot of dampness, would
you like to build a foundation
(i.e. a raised platform), or how
would you like to do it? These
days, now, since families, for
the most part, build small foun-
dations, this (i.e. the house
with a foundation) becomes very
pleasant. But then, also, in
case you build a foundation,
you'll need a little extra earth

L: .tha, tɛŋcā chi quqT yööñā nT,
 mākāpaa thāp yɔɔ maretāā nā?
 šēē nT thāT qhēēsā yāā, to
 thi tēētsa qōpō rā chi tuù,
 āapō kōōñēē šītāā mālqū sōō
 tsāā.

C: mm, qānāā raa¹. tēētsa qōpō
 ... yɔɔ reē tii², yītīnēē tha
 qhōrā chaalēē lēēqō chi tsūūpā
 nāānā, yāā yāqēē, qhōrāā tsōō,
 ŋāā šaanā, ānT, qhōrāā tsōō
 yāā ... thamtōō chiqT reē.

1: qānāā rāā; 2: tee

L: nōō nēs.

C: mm ... cheēnā, ālēē ŋa thāT
 qonpā šūū; ānT ... sāānāā
 chi tshūū ... cāā chōqā, šu
 qōō.

and stones here, too, that is,
 for this sort of filling (of
 the foundation).

Now, if you need a foundation,
 there's nothing to do but make
 it, is there? However, these
 days, these stones are a bit
 scarce since there a great many
 builders.

Mm, just so. They are ... a bit
 scarce, but even so, now, when
 you have once started the work,
 when you place the order with
 them up there, then they ...
 will fill it faithfully and to
 the best of their ability.

Certainly.

Mm ... so then, for now I'll
 take my leave today; and then
 ... tomorrow or the next day
 ... I'll (be able to) call on
 you here, I assure you.

L: nōō nēs.

Certainly.

Later. The carpenter foreman remains.

C: topsōb ... chēmōb laa taa
 ḡḡḡḡḡḡ ... qhēēsḡ cēs cu¹.
 ḡḡḡḡ, ḡḡḡ ḡḡḡḡḡḡ ḡḡḡ, thaḡḡ
 ḡḡḡ ḡḡḡḡ² ḡḡḡ, sḡḡḡ ḡḡḡ.
 ḡḡḡ, topāḡ tuḡḡḡ ḡḡḡ ta³
 thaḡḡ ḡḡḡḡḡ ḡḡḡḡ ḡḡḡḡḡ
 ḡḡḡ. qhḡḡḡḡḡḡ, ḡḡ ḡḡḡḡḡ
 thḡḡḡḡ⁴ qhḡ thōb nēs, tha,
 tēs thḡḡḡḡ ḡḡḡḡ⁵, sukḡ
 chēs cēs, tuḡs ḡḡḡ, ḡḡ, ḡḡḡ
 tha qhōtsō, māḡ tḡḡ ḡḡḡḡḡ
 tshōḡ ḡḡḡ tḡ ḡḡḡ ḡḡḡ,
 tha ... ḡḡḡḡḡ ḡḡḡḡ cḡḡ
 tsḡ ḡḡ, taa, ḡḡḡ, ḡḡḡḡ
 qhōḡ⁶ ḡḡ sōḡcā cḡḡ tsḡ ḡḡḡ
 tḡḡḡḡ sōḡḡḡ ḡḡḡḡ, ḡḡḡ, ḡḡ-
 sāḡ, ḡḡḡ tsēḡḡḡ tsēḡḡḡ ...
 ḡḡḡ ḡḡḡ tḡ ḡḡḡḡ cēs, tuḡs

1: ḡḡ; 2: ḡḡḡ; 3: thḡ;
 4: thḡḡḡ; 5: ḡḡḡḡ; 6: qḡḡ

The mason ... foreman and I,
 we two ... met yesterday. And
 then, I asked him and he told
 me it would be all right, just
 so (i.e. just as you said). And
 then, there are all the other
 masons and carpenters and,
 similarly, the ordinary con-
 struction workers here. Ah, we
 two together, now, will take
 care of all the preparations
 to be made here, we decided,
 mm, and then, now, as far as
 the wages of those ordinary
 workers are concerned, for each
 day, now ... if you give them,
 say, one morning porridge and,
 then, during the day, say, this
 sort of tea and, then, twenty-
 five ḡḡḡḡ (each) ... but then,

nāānā, ānT, sūmcū tsā rāpā,
 tītēē qhōrāā tsōō, thā, "qōō
 yōō" s chēē, siqTī. simTī
 lā mātōōpee, thēsāā āapō
 kaānēē qhāāqā|ōō qhī ...
 sōrēē nāāyāā¹ rāpā tī, thā
 ... nīšū tsēēnā taa sūmcūū
 pālāruū rāpā chī, šTtāā
 nāqTī.

1: nāāyāā

L: āā lēē. tī tTqāā rā chī
 repēē?

C: tTqāā rā chī chāā cēē tēē
 šāā, thēsāā.

L: lōō lēs.

C: chēē tsāā, ānT, yīcTī mīcTī
 phēēcēē sōrēē nāqo nāqT yīpā
 tāā. tinēē tušTī chīh tsōō,
 thā qītuū chūcūū yōōnēē tsōō
 nī, šīpcū šetāā rāpā tītēē

if you do it without these [i.e. without the porridge and tea], too, if you do it like this, then, say, on the order of thirty, then, now, this is what they say they want. Regardless of whether they say it or not, these days all builders ... as for what they give, now ... it's just between twenty-five and thirty.

Oh, I see. Are they [i.e. the wages] sort of fixed?

Yes, they have become (and remained) sort of fixed, these days.

Certainly.

So, then, in any case, it seems you'll probably have to give it [i.e. give that much]. Then, as for (what you give) to all the masons and carpenters, now, to

mātōō, nāqo marēè.

L: nōhs.

C: ānT, cāā qēpa, yōōnēē tsōō,
 ḡāpcūtṣa ... tītēè reè.
 ānT, tha, ūcūū nT qōō reè.
 ūcūū qhōnāā nT lā ānT tha,
 ḡāpcūū qhāā¹ lā yaa, māh
 nee yaa, cū cōōnā rāpa tītēè
 pāra nāānā, tī tīqT reè.
 chēè tsāā, ūcūū qhūnTī è,
 tha, phēēcēē tēē qhēēpa rā
 chī chēè su. chēè tsāā,
 qhūnTī lā yaa, ānT, āā
 "sīmšāā lā yaa cōō!" s chēè
 cēē, šuqT yīt. tī thōō
 laa², qhūnTī lā tēētsa tha
 cTī ... tūūtūū rāpa tītēè
 raa cTīq nāā cēē, ānT, qhū-
 nTī lā, "tha, khērāā nTī,
 1: qāā; 2: lā

the little apprentices who come,
 you only have to give on the
 order of in the forties [i.e.
 forty to forty-nine sāḡ].

Fine.

And then, to those who come who
 are a little older [and hence
 more experienced], about fifty
 ... it's on this order. And
 then, now, you need two group
 leaders [who are subordinate to
 and less responsible than the
 chēmōō]. To those two group
 leaders, then, now, if you raise
 it on the order of ten or fifteen
 (sāḡ) over the fifty for the
 ordinary ones, this will make it
 all right. So, as for the two
 group leaders, that's settled
 for the most part, too. So, to
 those two, then, ah, I'll say:
 "Come to the residence!" If,
 in addition, you give those two

āapō tīl qušūū lā, ānT, chē-
 mōō laa ... šuū māšūū rāpēē
 qhūtūū, ānT, khērāā nT qhī
 thamtōō nāārōō naa!" s chēē;
 tha, qhōrāā nT sēm qhī khēē
 yīī tsāā, ānT, "tūūtūū retsa
 retsa rā chī sōrēē nāā, āā,
 tītēē chī nāārōō naa!" šuqu
 yīpā taa.

L: lōō lēs. yīī tā mēē.

The construction work has begun.

C: mm, tha, māḡkūū tsu¹, khērāā
 tshu tīqēē tī tēē šōō taa!
 tēē nēē thTī kAp šāā yōō.

l: tshu

W: nō nAs.

C: thTī tīl qhātūū nēē ... chT-

a little something, now ... a
 shirt or something like that,
 then, I'll say to those two:

"Now, you two, from the beginning
 to the end of this construction,
 then ... whether there are fore-
 men there or not, then, you two
 please do this (work) faithfully
 and to the best of your ability!"

Now, since these two will feel
 differently, then, I think I
 should ask you to please give
 them some shirts, say, one each,
 ah, this sort of thing.

Certainly. By all means.

Mm, now, workers, you there, come
 here, all right? I've drawn lines
 here.

Yes.

From this line right here ...

lōò lA, thA¹ ... thō qhāātsA
 chi, thōōpā phāā thūūnēē kōō
 mītūū. tīnēē phāā, maṇa mΛ-
 tūū āā!

1: tha

W: nōhs.

C: chēē ni, tsīṇmēē thi thū
 quqTī. tha thīT qātsō
 lēēqō, thi lamsāā tsūūnA,
 mešēē yūqT marēē. khērāā
 tshu tīqēē thi qhāāqāīōō,
 qhāšēē qhi ... thūū; qhā-
 šēē qhi sA tīfēē phāā tshūū
 kēē tīfēē chi taa! AnT,
 tīnēē yāā mī qhāāqā tēē,
 pēē rāā tshūūqT marēē. khē-
 rāā tshu qhāā cTq tēē, to
 tīqēē tī, šōō cTī lA phāā
 kēē chīī!

W: nō nas.

outward, now ... even if you
 dig, say, an extra span [from
 the tip of the thumb to the tip
 of the middle finger], it won't
 do any harm. Beyond that [i.e.
 beyond the one extra span], don't
 dig more, all right?

Yes.

So, we have to dig this founda-
 tion. Now, unless we start this
 work right away today, it won't
 do. All of you there! Some ...
 dig; some take away this sort of
 dirt from here and there like
 this, all right! But then,
 everyone there won't be com-
 pletely involved in this. Some
 of you there remove these stones
 to one side!

All right.

C: phāqēē tsīqāā kḷp chōcōō
 ṛḷḷ yaqō chi sōō cēē, (W:
 nōō nēs), tī chi thā!

Fix them properly, so that they'll
 be ready for building the walls
 over there (W: Yes); do this, now!

.....

C: thā, tsīmēē yaqō šetāā
 chūū šaa. thā, tōm rīntūū
 ē thaqā rāā qhi tīqḷ toqāā¹!
 mm, chēmōō laa, thā, tī, to
 ... tēētsḷ chēē tītēē chūū-
 nḷ, oō mḷqēē, sēē nāā tēē
 lūukū chūūnḷ, tsīqḷ tī
 tēpa ṛḷ chi chīqṭī. chēē
 tsāā, āā, tōpsōō chēmōō laa
 khērāā qēē tī, mḷšt thūukūū
 yōō tsāā, yaqō chi nāārōō
 naa!

Now, the foundation has turned
 out very well. Now, the depth
 and the length are just right,
 too! Mm, foreman, now, as for
 this, as for the stones ... if
 you can get this slightly larger
 sort and they can be put down
 there below, there in the ground,
 it will make these walls sort of
 firmer. So, ah, mason foreman,
 since you, actually, know about
 these things, too, please do it
 properly!

1: tuqāā

M: nōō nēs.

Certainly.

C: mm, thā qēē, ḷīēē šīqḷ tī-
 qēē thī phāqēē, qhōtsōō ṇāā-
 qāā tuqṭ yīī, qhōtsōō.

Mm, now, first I'll go over there
 to give them the orders concerning
 those wooden materials, that is,
 those ones [i.e. those carpenters].

M: nōhs.

Certainly.

C: ānT ātā tshū yūqT yū.
ālēē chēmōō laa khērāā ti
nāārōō naa!

And then, I'll come right back
here. First, foreman, please
do this!

M: nōhs.

Certainly.

.....

M: tha, qāpkāā ti qhātēēs
tsūūqu rēē?

Now, how should the bases for
the pillars be set down?

C: mm, tha, qāpkāā ti, to qālā-
tsūū, yāqēē, qāā ni, loqāā
yōō rēē māqēē. thupšT chēē
tītēē toqāā¹?

Mm, now, as for the bases for
the pillars, the special stones
that I ordered up there are set
aside down there. They're this
bigger sort of rectangle, aren't
they?

M: nā ōō.

Yes.

C: ōō, tītēē chi tha, tēē, tha,
qēē, phūpā rēē rē kār šāā
tuqāā? tii qhātūū qhātūū
qhātūū la maa thūū cēē ni,
ānT, qāpkāā tiqēē tsūū šōō-
rōō naa! ānT ātā qēē qhō-

Well, I've put one peg each
here, now, like this, now,
haven't I? Please dig down
right here and here and here
and, then, set down these bases
for the pillars! And then, now,

tsɔɔ, "qāā taa tɔnm̄ tɪq̄ēē
tshuū khTT šu!" s chēē, lam-
sāā, tɔnt̄T̄ t̄l̄q̄T̄ yT̄, thir̄T̄.

M: nōō nēs.

C: qhōtsōō! q̄l̄t̄uū tɪq̄ēē thi-
tha ... tshuū khTT šu taa!

W: nōō nēs.

I'll say to them, "Bring those
pillars and beams here!", and
then we'll join the beams [to
the pillars] right away, today.

Certainly.

Hey, you [carpenters]! Bring
those ... pillars and beams
here now, all right?

Yes.

The frame of the new house has been set up.

C: tha tɪq̄ēē yaqō šet̄āā chēē
su. ɔō, tɪq̄ēē qhāāqā ōm
k̄l̄p šaanā mešēē, yāā t̄i ...
qōōtāā topāā phāā tshuū
qhukōō r̄l̄p̄ t̄i t̄ēē thēē
chēēnā, kur šēē, yāā kōq
thopō chēē yōō. qhāāqā t̄ōō
ōm yaqō chi k̄l̄p cheqo reē.
chēē tsāā, ōmtāā cT̄i ...
ph̄l̄q̄ēē qūšōō nēepā laa qhi
tsāā l̄l̄ šuqāā kuū!

Now, these [pillars] have been
fixed very well. Now, you'd
better prop these all up [with
a frame]; otherwise ... if they
should get shaken or something
here or there in the night and
collapse, it would be shameful.
Everything must be propped up
well. So, go over there to the
place of the gentleman in charge
of supplies to ask for ... prop

W: [boy assisting the carpenter]: nōō nēs.

C: tha thir̄t tun̄t̄t̄l̄ thi t̄āā
cēs tuqs šāā; ān̄t̄, s̄ān̄t̄t̄
n̄ātsō, cām tiq̄ēē thi¹, n̄l̄-
qūū qhi tō masēē qhōō l̄
t̄ā cām qhāāqā t̄l̄l̄ thūūq̄t̄
rēē. ān̄t̄ tinēē theemā t̄āā;
qōōt̄āā t̄l̄l̄ qhāā l̄ thōōt̄ām
taa tiq̄ēē thi k̄ap.

l: Revised from cām tiq̄ēē
thi qhāā l̄,

W: nō nās.

C: ān̄t̄, n̄āā n̄l̄qāā nēs n̄ātsō
thōōsō n̄t̄p̄ā thi yaa qo
tsūūq̄t̄ yīī.

W: nōhs.

C: tha, thōōsō thāqōō, tiq̄ēē

ropes (ropes to tie the props
around the pillars)!

Yes, sir.

Now, today we'll join the beams
[to the pillars] and then leave
it like that; and then, tomorrow,
we, as for these rafters, before
we eat lunch, we can fit all the
rafters together. And then,
we'll put on the boards [nailed
to fit the gaps] between the
rafters; during the evening we'll
put the mud on the roof and do
these things.

Yes.

And then, the day after tomorrow
we'll start putting up the second
story.

Yes.

Now, these things for ("of") the

ti, "šāesā" taa cTì chēē
 señēē tìtsū qhāāqā|ōò qhō-
 tsōō phāqēē, sōō tshāā šaa,
 kūū chōcōō reē. chēē tsāā,
 ōō māqēē tha šēepōō, āā,
 cTq¹ ōōō retāā? qarāā nT
 lA. šēepōō ti, ānT, khērāā
 ātā māqēē thōnpā yTī tsāā,
 šōō tēē, khērāā qee cTq
 sūūrōō naa: "sānT, nānT
 qhātūū chuunāā² ānT cTī nee
 yōōrōō chī!" s ānT, māqēē
 tha, tēpšēē tìtsū kālqT
 kālqT chēēnā mešēē, ānT
 qarāā tshu yāā, ōō tōpāā
 tōōsā raa ē, ūquū tīqēē kA
 moqōō rA chī chūūnā, yaqō
 yōō retāā?

1: šēepōō chī; 2: chūū-
 nāā

W: lA reē.

first floor, all these ("things
 called") glass (window) frames,
 and so forth, they've finished
 making over there, and they're
 ready to be put in place. So,
 down below here [i.e. down-
 stairs], now, we need, ah, a wall
 plasterer, don't we? We two.
 Since this wall plasterer is,
 then, your neighbor down there
 now, on your way please say:
 "Tomorrow or the day after,
 starting, then, whenever you
 can, please come!" And then,
 he'd better keep at plastering
 the walls down there and, then,
 in case we have a place to stay
 down below [i.e. downstairs],
 too, and don't have to set up
 these tents, it'll be good,
 won't it?

Yes, it will.

C: narāā tshu qhānpēē nāā | ʌ
(W: | ʌ reè) tēē cēē, mhā-
tsāā pātōō ... onā, tī
thamtōō nāārōō naa!

W: lōō lēs.

C: šēepōō laa | ʌ caalēē nāā-
rōō naa!

We'll stay in the house (W: Yes)
until it's finished ... Well
now, please do this faithfully
and to the best of your ability!

Certainly.

Please give the message to the
wall plasterer!

The outside of the new house has been finished.

C: tha ḡātsō sāntt qhōō|ā tsTT-
tūū yītāā!

Now, tomorrow we'll have the
qhōō|ā tsTTtūū [a celebration
marking the completion of the
basic, outer structure]!

M: nōō nēs.

Certainly.

C: yāā tshāra tuqāā? ḡātsō
qhāāqā|ōō tī.

We'll be finished, won't we?
We, (with) all of these things.

M: ʌōō! tha ḡīmā thūḡsTT tu-
qāā!

Oh (I don't know)! Now, the
day is a little too short!

C: tha qārōō tshāā ʌ. "sāntt
yTT" s chēē, ḡēē nēēsāā šu-
qāā chTT qu.

Now, I think quite a bit is
finished. I'll go to report
that we'll have it tomorrow.

M: nōhs.

Certainly.

C: ʌnT, ɲarāā tsu¹ yāā, qhōōlā
 tsTTtūū qhi nīqāā tī, chōcāā
 taa cētāā, sʌptsʌ rʌ chi
 sōrēē šūū cētāā cheqo retāā?
 tha, tī yāā, ɲēē macēēpaa,
 yūqT marēē. ʌnT, ɲēē phāā
 sōrēē šuqāā chītT qhu.

1: tshu

And then, also, as for this day
 of the qhōōlā tsTTtūū, I must
 ask for some wine and so forth
 that's sort of special, and do
 other things, mustn't I? Now,
 if I don't do these things, it
 won't do. And then, I'll go
 over to ask for them.

.....

C: ʌmCūū šōō, tha ɲātsō, lēqā
 lamtsʌ rʌpʌ tshāā cēē tuqs
 chūū su. sʌnTT qhōōlā tsTT-
 tūū yītT, ʌnT, topāā tha luq-
 sūū rʌpʌ qhōōlā tsTTtūū qhi
 nīqāā thi āapōō māh ta, āā
 thaqā nʌŋšT lēqā cheŋēē līh
 tēē cTī tōpcēē sʌptsʌ rʌpʌ cTī
 taa, ʌnT, chōcāā sōrēē nāā
 tītēē nāāyāā qhi, āā luqsūū
 rʌpʌ yōō. ʌnT, thūūrT rʌpʌ
 ē, sāqāā¹ sāŋtō raa, sōrēē

1: sāqāā

Madam, now it's like this: we've
 come to the point where we've
 almost finished the work. To-
 morrow we'll have the qhōōlā
 tsTTtūū and, then, there's a
 sort of custom around here, now,
 that on the day of the qhōōlā
 tsTTtūū, the ordinary construc-
 tion workers and, ah, similarly,
 all those who have worked [on
 the job] are given some sort of
 special food and, then, wine;
 ah, that's sort of the custom.

L: qānāā¹ rāā reè. nārēè tēè,
 tītēè rā chi ququ ɔɔ² reè,
 señēē chi qho šaa. chēè tsāā,
 tēè ācāā ānēē laa qāātēè nēè
 tēè chōcāā tshōqāā qēè tāā,
 ātā tsōō ni, nēē ni, nīmā nīī
 chīī su. ānī, sānīī ... yaa
 lāā ni, yaqō chi chepa yōō.

1: qānāā; 2: quqī yɔɔ

C: lōō lēs.

L: ānī, chōcāā cītāā è thaqa
 nēē tāācɔɔ yīī.

C: lōō lēs. lā tho che. ānī ...

L: qhōrāā tsɔɔ topāā chālīrīī
 rā chi šɔqāā kaā quqī yōōpa
 nōō?

do, either, would it? So, 'ah,
 would you please give a little
 of this and that?

Just so. I had heard it said that
 something of the sort would be
 required here. So I called Older
 Sister ānēē in here especially to
 boil the wine here, and now it
 has been two days since it was
 boiled and has been fermenting.
 And then, tomorrow ... when it has
 risen, I think it'll be properly
 done.

Certainly.

And then, I'll have the wine and
 so forth ready to serve right
 (from) here. [That is, it won't
 have to be bought.]

Fine. Thank you. And then ...

I wonder whether the tips for
 them are supposed to be wrapped
 in paper around here?

C: tha mi māqū repāā?! māh
 1A tā, šōqcāā mānāānēē,
tīqT reē. tha, ūcūū, ntitsa
rāpā tītēē 1A, ānT, šōqcāā
ree re sōrēē nāānā, ānT the
chih tēē tēētsa tēētsa sōrēē
nāānā, tīqT reē.

L: lōō lēs.

C: āā, tī taa, ānT, cheenā
sānti yāa chūkūū nāātūū,
ānT, qūūtāā cti ē nām chū-
kūū nāārōō naa! ānT, ōō,
qāā tīqēē tēē, qātāā ree
re, sānti yāā, tha, chTqōō
rāpā thi tshāāpā yīī tsāā,
tīī tēmīēē rāpā chēē ceē,
qātāā ree re qōō reē.

Now, there are many people, you know?! For the ordinary ones, even if you don't wrap them in paper, it'll be all right. Now, for the two group leaders, say, for this sort, then, if you give them individually wrapped in paper and, then, if you give a little each to all the rest, it'll be all right.

Fine.

Ah, and as for this, then, in that case, when you come up tomorrow, then, would you please bring up some white scarves, too? And then, mm, for these pillars, one white scarf each, now, since the outside structure will be finished tomorrow and when we have the celebration for ("of") this, we will need one white scarf each [i.e. one for each pillar].

L: tunmāā phūū quqT ā yöö.

I don't suppose one has to offer them for the beams.

C: tunmāā qab marēē. qāā ree
ree yīcTī mīcTī qab reē.
 Iā tho che. onā, sānTī yī-
cTī mīcTī chūkūū nāārōō
 naa! ālēē na thoqōō qonpā
šūqT yīī.

No, you don't need them for the beams. You need one for each pillar, for sure. Thank you. Well now, please be sure to come tomorrow! Now, for tonight, I'll ask to be excused.

L: lōō lēs.

Certainly.

At the construction site.

L: ānT, šīṭāā yaqō chūū šaa.
māmō na nīīṭāā tāqāā yōō
tsāā ... cheēnēē tha tharTī
qhāāqā tshāāpēē so rāpā
cheē, šīṭāā kīmtōō qhāpō
chūū šaa.

And then, it has turned out very well. Actually, since I've come every day to look at it ... however, now, today, since everything appears finished, it has become very pleasant looking.

C: Iā reē. tha, ōtōō, āā tīī
mhātsēē nāālōō Iā, tepšēē
tītsū ē camšēē kāp; ānT,
ārqa tītsū cāā; šēēšēē tītsū
thōō¹; ānT, cheēnā, šetāā,
 l: tōō

Yes, it has. Now, still, ah, in addition to this, inside, they will plaster and [in a second coat] smooth these walls, too; and then, they will pound down these stone materials (for the floor); they

qhi t̄ōtōb̄ qhā ru phTTqT reē.

ānT, t̄i qhā lēē tshūtsT

t̄itsū tāna nāā cētāā nāāpa

taa, šetāā, t̄ōpō chāāqT reē,

tha t̄i .

L: lōō lēs.

C: simšāā šetāā qhi t̄ōpō chāā
su.

L: lā tho che.

C: ānT, tsTqpā tha t̄itsū ē tēm
thāqcōō chūū su. chāātō
yaqō yīī tsāā. ānT, sTncā
ē šetāā yaqō tuū. t̄i nēēmāā
nēē t̄up cēē, šāāpa nāā tsāā,
cheēpa reē. šetāā yaqō
chūū su. simšāā t̄i t̄ā tēpa
nāā lā! pē ra chi chūū su,
tharē.

will install the glass (window)
panes; and then, when this is
done, it will look much more
pleasant. And then, also, in
addition to this, as soon as
they apply these paints and do
other sorts of things, it will
become very pleasant, now, this
(will).

Certainly.

The residence has become very
pleasant.

Thank you.

And then, the walls and these
things, too, have turned out
decidedly firm. Because the
stones were good. And then,
the lumber was very good, too.
That's because you collected
this a long time ago and saved
it. It has turned out very
well. How firm this residence

L: lā tho che. šitāā yaqō
chūū. tha tiqēē ʔhup tsāā,
ānT ... tūtāā ceemēē, tshēpā
ḡā lā yaa, ānT, ʔhōötōō ...
tāqT yīt.

C: nōō nēs.

L: ānT, āapōō tshu qhāāqāā
tuqs qā nāārōō naa!

C: lōō lēs.

L: ānT, tii, sūūtsTī ʔhātTī
rāpā tiqēē ḡarēē chēē šāā
qho.

C: lōō lēs.

L: tho che.

C: lōō lēs. onā, lā tho che.

is! It has turned out to be a
real model, this time.

Thank you. It has turned out
very well. Now, since these
things are finished, then ...
next week, on the fifth, then,
I'll give ... the ʔhōötōō [a
celebration marking the finishing
of the interior walls and the
floors].

Fine.

And then, please inform all the
construction workers to this
effect!

Certainly.

And then, as for the food for
("of") this, I'll take care of
these preparations myself.

Fine.

Thank you.

Certainly. Well now, thank you.

ālēē qonpā šūū chōqa chi!

For now, permit me to take my
leave!

L: lōō lēs. ālēē onā chū nāā
qoo.

Certainly. Well now, for now,
goodbye.

C: lōō lēs.

Yes.

中 文 摘 要

這是我們「西藏口語語料」的第二冊，共包括十三節：郵局、菜市、漢人商店、買賣氈絨、尼泊爾人的商店、回教徒的商店、買賣首飾、買賣驢馬、母子會、看病、買米、遊園、建築房屋。排列次序，無關重要。

這一冊的格式和第一冊稍有不同。在這一冊裏我們把原來在錄音帶上的讀音寫在正文裏，把後來我們一同聽錄音帶的時候發音人改正的讀音附在註腳裏。平常正文的讀音是發音人實際的口語。註腳裏的讀音是發音人覺得應該唸的音。

我們仔細看過第一冊已經發現些錯誤，這一冊也不免會有些錯誤。希望在最後一冊裏把所有的這些錯誤一齊列表改正出來。讀者也許會發現記音有些前後不一致的地方。有些地方實在是發音人有兩讀的。並且這兩位發音人，雖然是叔叔和姪女的關係，也有發音不一致的地方。

中央研究院
歷史語言研究所
專刊之七十四

西藏口語語料

第二冊

不准翻印

精裝本 每冊定價新臺幣 貳佰肆拾元
平裝本 貳佰元

編輯者	中央研究院歷史語言研究所 出版品編輯委員會
著者	張琨 Betty Shefts CHANG
發行者	中央研究院歷史語言研究所 臺北市南港區
印刷者	東亞製本所 臺北市中華路2段81巷35號
經銷處	各大書局

中華民國六十七年十二月出版

